



CANADA & ALASKA



SUMMER & WINTER GROUP TOURS
GUIDED ROUND TRIPS & WILDERNESS TOURS
HIKING · CANOE · FISHING **EXCLUSIVE CUSTOM TRIPS**
HOTEL & CAMPING TOURS **ADD-ONS**

RUBY RANGE ADVENTURE LTD.

Telefon : +1-867-322-8600 · FAX : +1-867-322-8605
Email : info@rubyrange.com · Web : www.rubyrange.com





MAP

See detailed maps on specific tour pages.
This map outlines the routes and tours of Ruby Range Adventure in Western Canada and Alaska.




Skill Level Rating

We evaluate the skill level required for your enjoyment on a Ruby Range Adventure tour by assessing a combination of different factors. We take into consideration the technical skill level of the route, the tempo of the trip in regards to the length of each day, the isolation and the expected weather conditions. By looking at all these factors we rate our adventures in the following way:

	BEGINNER	INTERMEDIATE	EXPERT
CANOE SKILL LEVEL RATING	<p>Never even sat in a canoe before? No problem! Our open programs always start off with an instructional component designed to teach you the skills necessary for safe wilderness travel. A background in camping and paddling is an asset but not necessary. These programs are open to expert and novice paddlers alike. You will appreciate the experienced teaching skills of our patient guides</p>	<p>Best suited for those with a basic level of wilderness travel. You have been on a few camping trips before and have played around in a canoe or kayak. You should know how to keep a canoe in a straight line and have the stamina to paddle for several hours and carry your personal bag.</p>	<p>Not for novice paddlers. Trips rated as experienced are major expeditions. These trips are usually in remote locations where weather is unpredictable. Your paddling skills are at an intermediate level, you can handle your canoe or kayak in most weather conditions and have basic white-water skills. Above all you have the right attitude, one of cooperation and flexibility.</p>
HIKING SKILL LEVEL RATING	<p>Moderate hikes with light day pack, courses and activities are suitable for beginners and include necessary equipment and safety gear.</p> <p>Distance per day: 1-7 km Hiking Time: 3 hr or less Pace: 1-3 km/h Terrain: Easy (Pavement, Packed dirt, Sand) Class of Terrain: 1-2 Elevation Gain/loss: 0 – 250 m Altitude: Sea level to 1500 m No altitude impact</p>	<p>All campgrounds during this hiking vacation are accessible by car. Backpacking is not necessary. For the daily hikes you carry only your lunch, rain gear, camera etc.</p> <p>Distance per day: 5-15 km Hiking Time: 4-8 hr Pace: 2-5 km/h Terrain: Easy to Difficult (Inclines with loose rock; narrow trails; poor trails, some snow) Class of Terrain: 1-3 Elevation Gain/loss: 0 – 1000 m Less at higher altitudes Altitude: Sea level to 2500 m No altitude impact</p>	<p>Backpacking is necessary. Gear and equipment will be split between participants. Each backpack will weigh 10-25kg. Bushwhacking, cross country boulder-hopping, easy scrambling, some snow.</p> <p>Distance per day: 10-30 km Hiking Time: 8 h or more Pace: 3-5 km/h Terrain: Easy to Extreme (Inclines with loose rock; narrow trails; poor trails, Some rock hopping, snow, ice) Class of Terrain: 1-4 Elevation Gain/loss: 0 – 1250 m Altitude: Sea level to 2500 m No altitude impact</p>

Just as a side note we find most people underestimate their abilities. Many of our participants on Expert Level adventures are over 50 years in age. Please call our office if you have any questions regarding your abilities for a particular tour program.

CANOE TOURS

THE CLASSIC YUKON RIVER (YUKON)		GUARANTEED DEPARTURES	PAGE
Canoe-Tour 20 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		30.05.-18.06.2027	10
		20.06.-09.07.2027	
		11.07.-30.07.2027	
		01.08.-20.08.2027	
		22.08.-10.09.2027	
THE CLASSIC PART 1 YUKON RIVER (YUKON)		GUARANTEED DEPARTURES	PAGE
Canoe-Tour 8 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		30.05.-06.06.2027	12
		20.06.-27.06.2027	
		11.07.-18.07.2027	
		01.08.-08.08.2027	
		22.08.-29.08.2027	
THE CLASSIC PART 2 YUKON RIVER (YUKON)		GUARANTEED DEPARTURES	PAGE
Canoe-Tour 13 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		06.06.-18.06.2027	14
		27.06.-09.07.2027	
		18.07.-30.07.2027	
		08.08.-20.08.2027	
		29.08.-10.09.2027	
PADDLING WITH THE GIRLS ON THE YUKON RIVER! (YUKON)			PAGE
Women-Only Canoe Tour 12 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		31.05.-11.06.2027	16
		21.06.-02.07.2027	
		12.07.-23.07.2027	
		02.08.-13.08.2027	
		23.08.-03.09.2027	
EXPLORE SECRET WATERWAYS BEAVER RIVER (YUKON)			PAGE
Canoe Tour 15 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		18.07.-01.08.2027	18
		25.07.-08.08.2027	
		01.08.-15.08.2027	
THE KLONDIKER BIG SALMON RIVER (YUKON)			PAGE
Canoe Tour 15 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		30.05.-13.06.2027	20
		11.07.-25.07.2027	
		22.08.-05.09.2027	
YUKON'S LAST FRONTIER CANOE ROUTE BONNET PLUME RIVER (YUKON)			PAGE
Canoe Expedition 20 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		20.06.-09.07.2027	22
		18.07.-06.08.2027	
THE HEART OF THE YUKON WIND RIVER (YUKON)			PAGE
»» NEW «« Hiking & Canoe Tour 15 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		20.06.-04.07.2027	24
		18.07.-01.08.2027	
SPIRIT OF THE YUKON TESLIN RIVER (YUKON)		GUARANTEED DEPARTURES	PAGE
Canoe Tour 11 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		30.05.-09.06.2027	26
		20.06.-30.06.2027	
		11.07.-21.07.2027	
		01.08.-11.08.2027	
		22.08.-01.09.2027	
		12.09.-22.09.2027	
THE VOYAGEUR'S NORTHWEST ROUTE PELLY RIVER (YUKON)			PAGE
Canoe Tour 10 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		on request	28
BEST OF YUKON'S WHITEWATER RIVERS (YUKON)			PAGE
Canoe Whitewater Expedition 7 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		31.05.-06.06.2027	30
		07.06.-13.06.2027	
		28.06.-04.07.2027	
		05.07.-11.07.2027	
		19.07.-25.07.2027	
		26.07.-01.08.2027	
FAMILY CANOEING NISUTLIN RIVER (YUKON)			PAGE
Family-friendly canoe tour 7 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse		Weekly starting 30.05.2027 to 11.09.2027	32
RENTAL AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICE			PAGE
Canoe rental and transportation service in Canada's Yukon and Northwest Territories			33

FISHING

YUKON FISHING SAFARI (YUKON)		PAGE
Guided Fishing 8 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse	Weekly starting 30.05.2027 to 12.09.2027	34

PHOTOGRAPHY

YUKON IN FOCUS PHOTOGRAPHY WORKSHOP (YUKON)		PAGE
Guided Photo Workshop 4 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse	Weekly starting 27.05.2027 to 23.09.2027	35

TREKKING TOURS

STAMPEDERS ROUTE TREKKING CHILKOOT TRAIL		PAGE
Guided Hiking Tour 7 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse	20.06.-26.06.2027 04.07.-10.07.2027 11.07.-17.07.2027 25.07.-31.07.2027 01.08.-07.08.2027 16.08.-22.08.2027	37
CANADA'S PATAGONIA TREKKING TOMBSTONE MOUNTAIN		PAGE
Guided Hiking Tour 8 days, Dawson City/Dawson City	01.08.-08.08.2027 08.08.-15.08.2027 15.08.-22.08.2027	39
EXPLORE REMOTE VALLEYS TREKKING TOMBSTONE MOUNTAIN		PAGE
Guided Hiking Tour with Helicopter Shuttle 8 days, Dawson City/Dawson City	01.08.-08.08.2027 08.08.-15.08.2027 15.08.-22.08.2027	41

CAMPING TOURS

GOLD RUSH TOUR (YUKON AND ALASKA)		GUARANTEED DEPARTURES	PAGE
Camping Tour Canoe & Van Combination 22 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse	30.05.-20.06.2027 20.06.-11.07.2027 11.07.-01.08.2027 01.08.-22.08.2027 22.08.-12.09.2027		43
ALASKA & YUKON HIGHLIGHTS (YUKON AND ALASKA)			PAGE
Camping Van Tour 15 days, Whitehorse/Anchorage	30.05.-13.06.2027 27.06.-11.07.2027 25.07.-08.08.2027		46
ALASKA & YUKON HIGHLIGHTS (ALASKA AND YUKON)			PAGE
Camping Van Tour 15 days, Anchorage/Whitehorse	13.06.-27.06.2027 11.07.-25.07.2027 08.08.-22.08.2027		49
FROM THE ROCKIES TO ALASKA GO WILD (ALBERTA, YUKON, ALASKA)			PAGE
Camping Van Tour 22 days, Calgary/Whitehorse	20.06.-11.07.2027 11.07.-01.08.2027 01.08.-22.08.2027 22.08.-12.09.2027		52

HOTEL AND HIKING TOURS

DISCOVER YUKON & NWT (YUKON, ALASKA, NWT)		PAGE
Hotel Sightseeing Tour 15 days, Whitehorse/Yellowknife	06.06.-20.06.2027 04.07.-18.07.2027 01.08.-15.08.2027	55
DISCOVER NWT & YUKON (NWT, YUKON, ALASKA)		PAGE
Hotel Sightseeing Tour 15 days, Yellowknife/Whitehorse	20.06.-04.07.2027 18.07.-01.08.2027 15.08.-29.08.2027	58

ALASKA - THE GREAT LAND		PAGE
Hotel and sightseeing round trip 8 days, Anchorage/Anchorage	29.05.-05.06.2027	61
	12.06.-19.06.2027	
	26.06.-03.07.2027	
	10.07.-17.07.2027	
	24.07.-31.07.2027	
	08.08.-14.08.2027	
	21.08.-28.08.2027	
	04.09.-11.09.2027	
ALASKA - THE KENAI DISCOVERY		PAGE
Hotel and active hiking & multi activity tour through Alaska 8 days Anchorage/Anchorage	03.07.-10.07.2027	63
	17.07.-24.07.2027	
	31.07.-07.08.2027	
	14.08.-21.08.2027	
	28.08.-04.09.2027	
GOLDEN CIRCLE - SOUTHERN YUKON & ALASKA		PAGE
Hotel and sightseeing tour through southern Yukon and Alaska 8 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse	06.06.-13.06.2027	65
	20.06.-27.06.2027	
	04.07.-11.07.2027	
	18.07.-25.07.2027	
	01.08.-08.08.2027	
	15.08.-22.08.2027	
	29.08.-05.09.2027	
	12.09.-19.09.2027	
ARCTIC OCEAN DREAM & DEMPSTER HIGHWAY - NORTH (YUKON, NWT)		PAGE
Hotel Roundtrip through Yukon and NWT from Whitehorse to Tuktoyaktuk 7 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse return flight from Inuvik to Whitehorse	13.06.-19.06.2027	67
	27.06.-03.07.2027	
	11.07.-17.07.2027	
	25.07.-31.07.2027	
	08.08.-14.08.2027	
	22.08.-28.08.2027	
	05.09.-11.09.2027	
ARCTIC OCEAN DREAM & DEMPSTER HIGHWAY - SOUTH (NWT, YUKON)		PAGE
Hotel Roundtrip through NWT and Yukon from Tuktoyaktuk to Whitehorse 7 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse flight from Whitehorse to Inuvik	20.06.-26.06.2027	69
	04.07.-10.07.2027	
	18.07.-24.07.2027	
	01.08.-07.08.2027	
	15.08.-21.08.2027	
	29.08.-04.09.2027	
	12.09.-18.09.2027	
NORTH TO ALASKA & ROCKY MOUNTAINS (BC, ALBERTA, YUKON, ALASKA)		PAGE
Hotel Tour 14 days, Vancouver/Whitehorse	14.06.-27.06.2027	71
	12.07.-25.07.2027	
	09.08.-22.08.2027	
	06.09.-19.09.2027	
ALASKA & WESTERN HIGHLIGHTS (YUKON, ALASKA, BC, ALBERTA)		PAGE
Hotel Tour 14 days, Whitehorse/Vancouver	30.05.-12.06.2027	74
	27.06.-10.07.2027	
	25.07.-07.08.2027	
	22.08.-04.09.2027	
BEST OF YUKON AND ALASKA (FROM/TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON)		PAGE
Hotel Roundtrip 15 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse	30.05.-13.06.2027	77
	13.06.-27.06.2027	
	27.06.-11.07.2027	
	11.07.-25.07.2027	
	25.07.-08.08.2027	
	08.08.-22.08.2027	
	22.08.-05.09.2027	
	05.09.-19.09.2027	
BEST OF YUKON AND ALASKA (FROM/TO ANCHORAGE, ALSAKA)		PAGE
Hotel Roundtrip 15 days, Anchorage/Anchorage	29.05.-12.06.2027	80
	12.06.-26.06.2027	
	26.06.-10.07.2027	
	10.07.-24.07.2027	
	24.07.-07.08.2027	
	07.08.-21.08.2027	
	21.08.-04.09.2027	
	04.09.-18.09.2027	

DREAM ROADS ALASKA & YUKON		PAGE
»» NEW «« Hotel Tour 16 days, Anchorage/Whitehorse	29.05.-13.06.2027	83
	12.06.-27.06.2027	
	26.06.-11.07.2027	
	10.07.-25.07.2027	
	24.07.-08.08.2027	
	07.08.-22.08.2027	
	21.08.-04.09.2027	
	04.09.-19.09.2027	
NORTHERN HIGHLIGHTS ALASKA/YUKON		PAGE
Hotel Tour 9 days, Anchorage/Whitehorse	29.05.-06.06.2027	86
	12.06.-20.06.2027	
	26.06.-04.07.2027	
	10.07.-18.07.2027	
	24.07.-01.08.2027	
	07.08.-15.08.2027	
	21.08.-29.08.2027	
	04.09.-12.09.2027	
NORTHERN COAST MOUNTAINS YUKON/ALASKA		PAGE
Hotel Tour 7 days, Whitehorse/Anchorage	06.06.-12.06.2027	88
	20.06.-26.06.2027	
	04.07.-10.07.2027	
	18.07.-24.07.2027	
	01.08.-07.08.2027	
	15.08.-21.08.2027	
	29.08.-04.09.2027	
	12.09.-18.09.2027	
YUKON & ALASKA EXPLORER		PAGE
Hotel and Hiking Tour 15 days, Whitehorse/Anchorage	30.05.-13.06.2027	90
	27.06.-11.07.2027	
	25.07.-08.08.2027	
	22.08.-05.09.2027	
ALASKA & YUKON EXPLORER		PAGE
Hotel and Hiking Tour 15 days, Anchorage/Whitehorse	13.06.-27.06.2027	93
	11.07.-25.07.2027	
	08.08.-22.08.2027	
	05.09.-19.09.2027	
ALYESKA - CALL OF THE WILD		SEITE
Small group Hotel tour with Wilderness Lodge 19 days, Whitehorse/Anchorage	27.06.-15.07.2027	96
	25.07.-12.08.2027	
	22.08.-09.09.2027	
CANADIAN WILDERNESS HIGHWAYS		SEITE
»» NEW «« Small group Hotel tour 15 Tage, Whitehorse/Whitehorse	16.05.-30.05.2027	99
	19.09.-03.10.2027	

SUMMER ADD-ON PROGRAMS

PRIVATE AND EXCLUSIVE TOURS		PAGE
Hiking in Yukons Kluane Nationalpark 8 days hotel and hiking tour, Whitehorse/ Whitehorse	on request	102
Arctic Summer - Dempster Highway & Arctic Ocean 10 days hotel tour Whitehorse (10 days / 9 nights)	on request	103
RAIL TOURS		PAGE
White Pass & Yukon Route Railroad Tour 1 Whitehorse (Full day)		105
White Pass & Yukon Route Railroad Tour 2 Whitehorse (Full day)		105
McKinley Explorer Rail Tour Anchorage (3 days / 2 nights)		106
WILDLIFE VIEWING		PAGE
Redoubt Bay Bear Viewing Anchorage (Full day)		107
Kenai Fjords National Park Tour Anchorage (Full day)		107

OPTIONAL ACTIVITIES

Costs for optional activities as listed in the itineraries (Overview for your convenience, rates may differ on site)	price per person (prices without guarantee)
Chena River Tour, Fairbanks	USD 90.00
Flight to the Arctic Circle, from Fairbanks	USD 500.00
Dredge No. 4, Dawson City	CAD 25.00
Glacierflights Denali National Park	USD 400.00
Glacierflights Kluane National Park	CAD 450.00
Goldmine visit active mining in Dawson	CAD 65.00
Goldpanning, Dawson City	CAD 25.00
Kenai Fjords Tour from/to Seward	USD 215.00
Museum of Alaska, Fairbanks	USD 18.00
Museum, Anchorage	USD 20.00
Tuk, Excursion to Tuktoyaktuk by van	CAD 575.00
Whitepass & Yukon Railroad	USD 100.00
Yukon Fishing License	CAD 35.00



WINTER HOTEL TOURS AND PROGRAMS

ARCTIC ROAD TRIP - THE ICE ROAD AND THE ARCTIC OCEAN			PAGE
guided winter Hotel Roundtrip	10.03.-19.03.2027	Whitehorse/Inuvik *1	108
10 days, Whitehorse/Whitehorse	17.03.-26.03.2027	Inuvik/Whitehorse *2	
*1 return flight from Inuvik to Whitehorse			
*2 flight from Whitehorse to Inuvik			
TRONDEK KLONDIKE DAWSON CITY WINTER EXPERIENCE			PAGE
guided winter Hotel Roundtrip	15.12.-19.12.2026	Whitehorse/Dawson *3	110
5 days Whitehorse/Dawson City	19.12.-23.12.2026	Dawson/Whitehorse *4	
*3 return flight from Dawson to Whitehorse	12.01.-16.01.2027	Whitehorse/Dawson *3	
*4 flight from Whitehorse to Dawson	16.01.-20.01.2027	Dawson/Whitehorse *4	
	09.02.-13.02.2027	Whitehorse/Dawson *3	
	13.02.-17.02.2027	Dawson/Whitehorse *4	
	11.03.-15.03.2027	Whitehorse/Dawson *3	
	15.03.-19.03.2027	Dawson/Whitehorse *4	
NORTHERN ROCKIES - EAST WINTER EXPERIENCE			PAGE
guided winter Hotel Trip with activities	17.01.-23.01.2027		112
7 days Whitehorse/Fort St.John	07.02.-13.02.2027		
	28.02.-06.03.2027		
	21.03.-27.03.2027		
NORTHERN ROCKIES - WEST WINTER EXPERIENCE			PAGE
guided winter Hotel Trip with activities	24.01.-30.01.2027		113
7 days Fort St.John/Whitehorse	14.02.-20.02.2027		
	07.03.-13.03.2027		
	28.03.-03.04.2027		
CALL OF THE WILD - SKIDOO ADVENTURE			PAGE
5 days guided winter package Whitehorse and Kluane Lake	04.03.-08.03.2027		114
	11.03.-15.03.2027		
	18.03.-22.03.2027		
WHITE FANG - SKIDOO ACTIVE PROGRAM			PAGE
»» NEW «« 5 days guided winter package in/around Whitehorse	weekly, Th. - Mo.		115
	mid Dec - mid Apr		
SNOWMOBILE DAY TOURS			PAGE
from 1h to 3h, full day or Northern Lights Viewing	mid Dec - mid Apr		116
guided in/around Whitehorse			

SPECIAL GROUP TOURS

CHARTER SERVICE & CUSTOM PROGRAMS	PAGE
Exclusive Special Group Tours	117
Customized Programs	
Bus and Van Charters, Drivers and Step-On-Guides	
Incentive Tours and Events	

TERMS AND CONDITIONS	PAGE
Required guest information for bookings	118
Price Information	
Payment Requirements	
Banking Information	119
Contact Information	
Limitation of responsibility	



Dear Friends and Partners,

We are pleased to release our 2027 catalogue, which includes our **new 16-day tour "Dream Roads Alaska & Yukon" (pages 83 – 85) and our new 15-day tour "Canadian Wilderness Highways (pages 99 – 101). Also new is our 2 week Wind River Canoe Tour „ Heart of the Yukon" (pages 24 - 25).**

Since last year, many exciting projects have been in the mix and here is a rundown of what we have been working on!

Firstly, we have been running a successful winter season in the Yukon. There is a great deal of interest in the destination with winter visitors, and we are pleased to be part of their experience. Yukon's winter tourism future looks promising, and we are looking forward to receiving more guests in 2027.

Secondly, we have been growing our operations and office teams to be able to better serve our partners and guests this year. New members are joining our long-time crew, and we are going to be focusing only on what we do best, offering outstanding small group guided adventures in the Yukon and Alaska.

Now more than ever, guests are looking for a disconnect from technology and real immersive nature-based experiences. People are extremely conscious of the impact travelling has on the environment and we believe this is more than a trend. Our wilderness trips are the perfect way to allow visitors to create long-lasting memories, experience the world in a different manner, stay away from technology, and do it all in an Eco-responsible way.

Thirdly, we are now part of an enhanced training program for our guides. We are happy to invest in the knowledge of our staff, and into the development of a sustainable tourism economy in the Yukon.

Finally, we are growing our fleet this year, adding some new vehicles to better serve our small group road trip tours.

It's with a positive outlook that we are sending our new product catalogue today, we wish all our friends and partners a tremendous year, and we are looking forward to finally seeing you in person this year!

All the best,

Karsten Mercier

President
Ruby Range Adventure Ltd.

Wholesalers and agents are encouraged to contact us for details and updates prior to publishing any Ruby Range Adventure products.



VISIT OUR WEBSITE:
www.rubyrange.com
Find more information about us and our summer & winter tours. View testimonials, picture galleries, videos and much more.



FOLLOW US!
<http://rrayt.ca/facebook>
<http://rrayt.ca/twitter>
<http://rrayt.ca/youtube>
<http://rrayt.ca/instagram>



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

THE CLASSIC I YUKON RIVER LAKE LABERGE TO DAWSON CITY



20 DAYS GUIDED CANOE TOUR ON THE YUKON RIVER

SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

Travel the length of Yukon's most iconic river in a classic tandem canoe, retracing the route the thousands of gold- and adventure-seekers who rushed to Klondike in the famous spring of 1898.

With a small group and experienced guide, you will paddle all of the 730 kilometres between Whitehorse and Dawson City, travelling more than two weeks through a wilderness of Yukon proportions.

Apart from a one-day layover to re-supply at the town of Carmacks, we will be camping on gravel bars and forest clearings along the river, sharing campfires and hot meals in our well-equipped wilderness camps.

Our expedition visits historic ghost towns at Hootalinqua, Big Salmon, and Fort Selkirk, where members of the Selkirk First Nation generously share some of their knowledge and stories of the land.

Our final destination is Dawson City, where a hotel room and two days of fun in gold rush capital are waiting.

Prior experience paddling open Canadian canoes is not required



DATES

30.05.-18.06.2027
20.06.-09.07.2027
11.07.-30.07.2027
01.08.-20.08.2027
22.08.-10.09.2027

DURATION

20 days / 19 nights

GROUP SIZE

no minimum number of participants
max 12 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 4,295.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 745.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping and paddling is an asset but not necessary. These programs are open to expert and novice paddlers alike.

TRIP ITINERARY “THE CLASSIC - LAKE LABERGE TO DAWSON CITY”

Day 1: Arrive in Whitehorse

Welcome to Whitehorse! Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. In the afternoon there will be time for an orientation, gear check, and a chance to pick up any last-minute supplies.

(Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

Day 2 - 8: Whitehorse / Yukon River

Our expedition begins at the Takhini Bridge on the outskirts of Whitehorse. This first day of paddling brings us to 50km-long Lake Laberge, with excellent opportunities for fishing northern pike. Over the next two days we will paddle along the rocky eastern shore, camping near scenic promontories. The river picks up again through the narrow banks and clear water of the “Thirty Mile” section, designated a Canadian Heritage River, taking us to the former trading post of Hootalinqua at the confluence with the Teslin River. This is a great section of the river to fish for arctic grayling. We'll paddle on past the confluences with the Big Salmon and Little Salmon River, past towering cut banks, bright fields of fireweed, and miles of wild black spruce forest to the town of Carmacks.

(Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsites)

Day 8: Carmacks

Carmacks is a modern community with all amenities, and the last time our route will contact the highway before reaching Dawson City. This rest day is a chance to shop for any forgotten or lost items, grab a hot shower, and do laundry.

(Overnight accommodation in Carmacks)

Day 9 - 17: Yukon River

Our first day out of Carmacks brings us through the Five Finger and Rink Rapids. These are the only real rapids on the river, and with the help of your guide you'll have little trouble navigating the standing waves. High bluffs begin to dominate the scenery beyond as we enter the even quieter, less-travelled northern portion of the river. One highlight of this portion is Fort Selkirk. This former trading post is the oldest in the Territory, and is now a retreat and wilderness camp for citizens of the Selkirk First Nation. With its carefully maintained and restored historic buildings, this quiet village is as close as you can come to paddling back in time.

(Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsites)

Day 17: Arrival in Dawson City

After more than two weeks on the river, we arrive in the colourful boomtown of Dawson City. The city grew up almost overnight during the Klondike Gold Rush, becoming the largest city west of Winnipeg and north of Seattle. A National Historic Site, many of the false-fronted buildings and historic homes have been restored, so that the town holds on to its turn-of-the-century flavour. During the long days of subarctic summer, Dawson is alive with festivals, live music, and contemporary art. We will spend two nights in a downtown hotel, giving you time to explore the town and surrounding historic sites.

(Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)

Day 18: Dawson City

We have a full day to experience Dawson City today. Included in the program is a visit to Gold Bottom Mine. A tour of this working placer mine will introduce you to the history of Dawson's famous gold fields, and show you how today's family-run mines continue to search for the precious metal. You'll have a chance to try your hand at panning your own pay-dirt, too. We may also pay a visit to Bonanza Creek, site of the great gold strike and home of restored Dredge #4. The rest of the day is free to explore the town itself. Depending on the time and the group's interest, we may visit the cabins of Jack London and Robert Service, the Dawson City Museum, the Danoja Zoo Cultural Centre, or take a walking tour of the town's many historic sites. We will also take a drive to the top of the Midnight Dome, the mountain that dominates the town, where we can see Dawson City, the gold fields, the distant Ogilvie mountains, and the river we have just travelled spread out in an extraordinary panorama. We'll cap it all off with a night on the town and a visit to Dawson's famous gambling hall, Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall.

(Overnight accommodation in Dawson City.)

Day 19: Dawson City - Whitehorse

We will return to Whitehorse by van, via the Klondike Highway, stopping to revisit the Five Finger Rapids at the scenic overview, before returning to Whitehorse for a last dinner together and another night in a comfortable hotel.

(Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse.)

Day 20: Departure Whitehorse

Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to your next tour program.

(End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Dawson City
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Two person tents (15 nights)
- All meals on canoe trip
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Historic tour in Dawson City
- Expert guidance on the entire trip

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

- Min. age: 12 years
- 12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

THE CLASSIC I YUKON RIVER LAKE LABERGE TO CARMACKS



8 DAYS GUIDED CANOE TOUR ON THE YUKON RIVER



SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

This is our most popular tour, and for good reason.

Part one of the Classic Yukon River tour covers 320km of this iconic river, beginning near the territorial capital and ending at the town of Carmacks. Whitehorse is serviced by transatlantic charters and has regular connections with international airports in the south, making it the ideal starting point for the tour.

You'll share our well-equipped camps with a small group of fellow travellers an experienced guide. We'll camp on gravel bars and former wood camps that have returned to a wilderness that the first prospectors would have recognized, and explore the ghost towns of Hootalinqua and Big Salmon Village. Tent accommodation, paddling equipment, and meals on the river are all included. In Carmacks, Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer by van back to a hotel Whitehorse.

Prior experience paddling open Canadian canoes is not required.



DATES

30.05.-06.06.2027
20.06.-27.06.2027
11.07.-18.07.2027
01.08.-08.08.2027
22.08.-29.08.2027

DURATION

8 days / 7 nights

GROUP SIZE

no minimum number of participants
max 12 participants per date

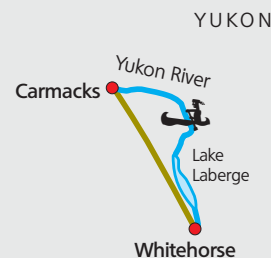
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 2,145.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 330.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping and paddling is an asset but not necessary. These programs are open to expert and novice paddlers alike.

TRIP ITINERARY

“THE CLASSIC - LAKE LABERGE TO CARMACKS”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse! Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. In the afternoon, there will be time for an orientation, gear check, and a chance to pick up any last-minute supplies.

(Overnight in Whitehorse)

DAY 2 - 8: YUKON RIVER CANOE TOUR

Our canoe trip starts with a transfer to the legendary Yukon River. The river's name means “great river” and thus it is very well named. It travels more than 3000km from its source lakes south of Whitehorse, to the Bering Sea. During the next seven wonderful days, we'll paddle over 300km on this great river to roam the Yukon wilderness.

Our first day of paddling brings us to Lake Laberge, which requires some shoreline paddling. The reward is some wonderful paddling along the 30 Mile section of the river, a narrow, winding stretch that provides some great scenery, good fishing, and brings us to some interesting historical sites including the old trading post of Hootalinqua and RNWMP outpost.

As we continue along, we'll reach the confluences of the Teslin and Big Salmon Rivers; wildlife, including black bears and moose, is often spotted along the shorelines.

DAY 8: ARRIVE CARMACKS

After a week on the river, with very few signs of civilization, we arrive at the small native village of Carmacks, which was founded by Klondike Goldrush co-discoverer, George Carmack. You'll have time to grab the first meal not-prepared by yourself in more than a week, before saying goodbye to your canoe adventure on the river. We'll return to Whitehorse by road, a journey of just under three hours. Transfer to your post tour hotel, the airport, or your next tour. End of tour services.



INCLUDED

- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- One night hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Two person tents (six nights)
- All meals on canoe trip
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



THE CLASSIC | YUKON RIVER CARMACKS TO DAWSON CITY



13 DAYS GUIDED CANOE TOUR ON THE YUKON RIVER

SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER



This version of our classic canoe expedition brings you the quieter and more remote second portion of the Yukon River, from Carmacks to Dawson City.

This is a place of abundant wildlife and quiet trappers cabins, some abandoned, some still in use. The river is wide and the bluffs are high as we travel the final leg of the original stamperders' route to the Klondike gold fields.

Our final destination is Dawson City. The trip includes two days to explore this fascinating and vibrant National Historic Site, with a tour of an active gold mine included in the itinerary.

Prior experience paddling open Canadian canoes is not required



DATES

06.06.-18.06.2027
27.06.-09.07.2027
18.07.-30.07.2027
08.08.-20.08.2027
29.08.-10.09.2027

DURATION

13 days / 12 nights

GROUP SIZE

no minimum number of participants
max 12 participants per date

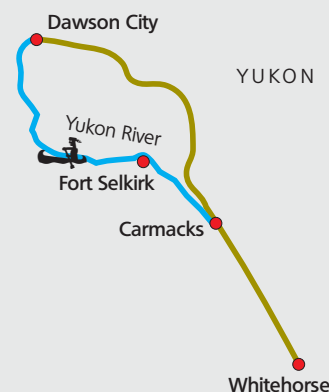
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 3,010.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 555.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping and paddling is an asset but not necessary. These programs are open to expert and novice paddlers alike.

TRIP ITINERARY “THE CLASSIC - CARMACKS TO DAWSON CITY”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Yukon! A Ruby Range representative will meet you immediately on arrival, and drive roughly two hours up the Klondike Highway to Carmacks. Here you'll meet your guide and the rest of your group, some of whom have already paddled the first portion of the river from Whitehorse. We'll review the itinerary, safety, and everyone's responsibilities for the next thirteen days.

(Overnight camping accommodation)

DAY 2 - 10: YUKON RIVER CANOE TOUR

Our campground is located right beside the Yukon River. We'll break camp and get an early start this morning, and go through a crash course in paddling a Canadian canoe. Pay attention, because the Five Finger Rapids are not far from the put-in. These are the only real rapids on the river, and easily managed. With the help of your guide you'll have little trouble navigating the standing waves.

As we travel on, soaring cutbanks and high bluffs dominate the scenery. After three days on the river, Fort Selkirk is a major highlight. If time allows, the group may spend an extra day in this preserved trading post. The site is still actively used by hunters and trappers of the Selkirk First Nation, who are friendly and fascinating hosts. With its carefully maintained and restored historic buildings, this quiet village is as close as you can come to paddling back in time.

The camping beyond is usually on gravel bars with sweeping views of the broad river valley. Bears, moose, and eagles are common. Several spots offer the chance to hike up to viewpoints at the confluences of major creeks, and cabins and mining relics appear more frequently as we descend into gold bearing creeks and tributary rivers, ending ultimately at Dawson City at the confluence of the Klondike River.

(Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsites)

DAY 10: DAWSON CITY

After more than a week on the river, we arrive in the colourful boomtown of Dawson City. The city grew up almost overnight during the Klondike Gold Rush, becoming the largest city west of Winnipeg and north of Seattle. A National Historic Site, many of the false-fronted buildings and historic homes have been restored, and town holds on to its frontier flavour.

During the long days of subarctic summer, Dawson is alive with festivals, live music, and contemporary art. We will spend two nights in a downtown hotel, giving you time to explore the town and surrounding historic sites.

(Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 11: DAWSON CITY

We have a full day to experience Dawson City today. Included in the program is a visit to Gold Bottom Mine. A tour of this working placer mine will introduce you to the history of Dawson's famous gold fields, and show you how today's family-run mines continue to search for the precious metal. You'll have a chance to try your hand at panning your own pay-dirt, too. We may also pay a visit to Bonanza Creek, site of the great gold strike and home of restored Dredge #4.

The rest of the day is free to explore the town itself. Depending on the time and the group's interest, we may visit the cabins of Jack London and Robert Service, the Dawson City Museum, the Danoja Zoo Cultural Centre, or take a walking tour of the town's many historic sites.

We will also take a drive to the top of the Midnight Dome, the mountain that dominates the town, where we can see Dawson City, the gold fields, the distant Ogilvie mountains, and the river we have just travelled spread out in an extraordinary panorama.

We'll cap it all off with a night on the town and a visit to Dawson's famous gambling hall, Diamond Tooth Gertie's Casino.

(Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 12: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

We will return to Whitehorse by van, via the Klondike Highway, stopping to revisit the Five Finger Rapids at the scenic overlook, before returning to Whitehorse for a last dinner together and another night in a comfortable hotel.

(Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 13: DEPART WHITEHORSE

Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to your next tour program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Two person tents (9 nights)
- One nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Dawson City
- Historic tour in Dawson City
- All meals on canoe trip
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.

Participants need to be on the 1st day in Whitehorse no later than 4:30 pm.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

PADDLING WITH THE GIRLS ON THE YUKON RIVER!



12 DAYS GUIDED CANOE TOUR FOR WOMEN ON THE YUKON RIVER

SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER



This is a unique take on our most popular river trip, tailored for female travellers who prefer a ladies-only experience.

Your group, along with an expert female guide, will begin paddling the Yukon River at Minto, just off the Klondike Highway north of Carmacks — the final jumping-off point before the river bears west of the highway into its most remote and quiet sections.

You'll visit Fort Selkirk, a former trading post maintained by the Selkirk First Nation, camp on gravel bars or near forgotten cabins, and enjoy evenings filled with campfires, storytelling, and delicious camp cooking.

The trip culminates with two days in fun-filled and historic Dawson City. This is the perfect trip to make new friends, or reconnect with old ones.

TRIP ITINERARY

“PADDLING WITH THE GIRLS ON THE YUKON RIVER”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse! Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. In the afternoon there will be time for an orientation, gear check, and a chance to pick up any last-minute supplies.

(Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE TO THE YUKON RIVER / MINTO

Departing early the next morning, a shuttle van will transport the group and equipment to the put in point at Minto. From here we'll paddle for a few hours and make camp a short distance down-river.

(Overnight accommodation in wilderness campsite)



DATES

31.05.-11.06.2027
21.06.-02.07.2027
12.07.-23.07.2027
02.08.-13.08.2027
23.08.-03.09.2027

DURATION

12 days / 11 nights

GROUP SIZE

4 - 12 participants per date

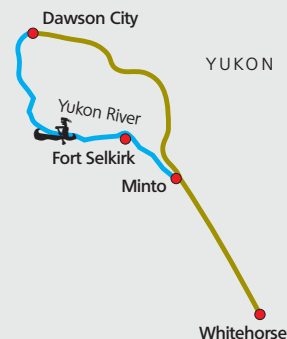
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 3,275.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 745.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping and paddling is an asset but not necessary. These programs are open to expert and novice paddlers alike.

DAY 3-9: YUKON RIVER CANOE TOUR

Fort Selkirk lies about a day's paddle ahead. The oldest European settlement in the Yukon, Fort Selkirk was established as a fur trading post by Robert Campbell of the Hudson Bay Company in 1848. Today, what remains of the town is a Yukon Territorial Historic Site, and is home to a few summer residents from the local Selkirk First Nation. We'll plan to spend at least an evening here here, enjoying the hospitality of Fort Selkirk's present-day caretakers.

Beyond, the river is quiet and characterized by high bluffs and large tributaries, including the Stewart and White River, which join the river at stunning viewpoints. Most of the camping will be on gravel bars and sandy islands, with a few visits to old cabins and historic sites.

(Overnight accommodation in wilderness campsites)

DAY 9: DAWSON CITY

We will arrive in Dawson City on Day 9. Located at the confluence of the Yukon and Klondike Rivers, this lovingly preserved and brightly painted frontier town is alive with live music, contemporary art, and quirky northern fun. Dawson City is the ideal end point for a river journey.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 10: DAWSON CITY

Today we'll tour the town. Depending on the group's interests, we can visit any of the numerous historic sites, including the SS Keno, Palace Grand Theatre, the Commissioners Residence, and the cabins of Jack London and Robert Service; we can also drive out to site of the original gold strike at Bonanza creek, visit the famous Dredge #4 National Historic Site, or pan for gold.

Our last stop of the day will be at the Midnight Dome overlook, which provides a great view of Dawson City and both the Klondike and Yukon River valleys, giving you an impression of the scale of the land through which you've just paddled.

In the evening, we'll pay a visit to Diamond Tooth Gerties Casino. This lively casino offers all the usual games, as well as a raucous can-can floor show.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 11: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

In the morning we'll drive south to Whitehorse on the Klondike Highway, stopping in at pleasant Moose Creek Lodge for a coffee break. As we near Carmacks, we begin to see the Yukon River again, with a wonderful viewpoint at the Five Finger Rapids. On arrival in Whitehorse, we'll check into our hotel and enjoy one last group dinner.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 12: DEPART WHITEHORSE

On our final day together, Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to your next tour program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Expert female guidance on the entire trip
- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Two person tents (7 nights)
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Dawson City
- Historic tour in Dawson City
- All meals on canoe trip
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



EXPLORE SECRET WATERWAYS | BEAVER RIVER



15 DAYS GUIDED CANOE TOUR ON THE BEAVER RIVER



SKILL LEVEL: INTERMEDIATE

The Beaver River is a hidden gem in the Yukon's remote northeastern corner. It is a true wilderness river: a place of deep quiet, clear water, abundant fish and wildlife, and views of the rugged Nadaleen Range. This tour is a genuine canoe expedition, requiring a variety of canoe techniques that will keep things interesting — yet nowhere does the river demand advanced whitewater skills, making it perfect for adventurous beginners or intermediate paddlers. We'll navigate a chain of lakes and narrow creeks, negotiate fast water and tight bends, portage short distances, float wide sections of easy river, and even have the chance to run a few short rapids. A relatively short float plane charter from the village of Mayo keeps costs low.

For a complete experience of Yukon's remote and stunning northern mountains, we recommend combining this trip with our trekking tour into the nearby Tombstone Ranges, at the headwaters of the Beaver River



DATES

18.07.-01.08.2027
25.07.-08.08.2027
01.08.-15.08.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 10 participants per date

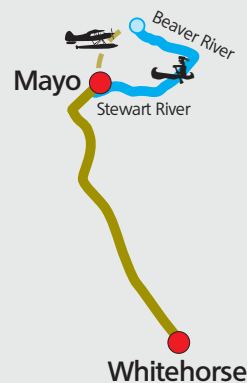
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 5,190.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 480.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Best suited for those with a basic level of wilderness travel. You have been on a few camping trips before and have played around in a canoe or kayak.

TRIP ITINERARY “EXPLORE SECRET WATER WAYS”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Yukon! Your guide will meet you at the Whitehorse airport and provide a transfer to your hotel. There will be time in the afternoon to discover the town and do some last-minute shopping, if necessary. In the evening, we'll convene with the group to discuss the itinerary. (Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE – MAYO

From Whitehorse, a Ruby Range van will take us 400km north along the Klondike Highway to the small village of Mayo. This is one of Yukon's oldest communities and the “heart of the Yukon”— a genuinely northern town where hunting and trapping are still part of daily life. In the afternoon we'll take a chartered float plane with all of our gear to Clarke Lakes, where we will set up camp for the evening and enjoy our first campfire deep in the Yukon bush. (Overnight accommodation in wilderness campsites)

DAY 3 - 6: BEAVER RIVER / CLARKE LAKES

We'll begin our trip by paddling down a chain of small lakes and connecting creeks toward the Beaver River itself. This is a wild and exploratory part of the river, where branching channels and occasional fallen trees require some navigating. This is also a great place to see moose and other wildlife, with pleasant camping on lake shores. Once we reach the Beaver River, the stream widens out into a true river. The water is fast here and requires some skillful paddling to avoid obstacles—all easily manageable, but enough to keep things interesting. We're now in a broad mountain valley, with excellent fishing. (Overnight accommodation in wilderness campsites)

DAY 7 - 13: STEWART RIVER

By about Day 7 we will join the Stewart River. The upper reaches of this river, where we will meet it, are fast flowing and rarely travelled. The river is wide enough to comfortably float and enjoy the high mountains that dominate the scenery. Our course is dotted with remote trapper's cabins, a wilderness homestead, and traditional camps of Northern Tutchone hunters. A set of rapids and falls separates the upper and lower Stewart River. We will encounter these late in the trip, and the sound of the rushing water gives us plenty of time eddy out at a portage trail. The trail gives a good chance to look over the upper rapids and an easy route to carry our gear past this technical section. For skilled paddlers, this class 2-3 stretch of whitewater is a great piece of river to run. Shortly below, we'll reach Fraser Falls, which we will portage (carry) our gear and boats around. (Overnight accommodation in wilderness campsites)

DAY 14: STEWART RIVER / MAYO

A last short stretch on the lower Stewart River brings us back to the town of Mayo, where a van will be waiting to take us to Whitehorse for a much deserved shower and a night on the town. For those continuing on to our recommended connecting program, Explore Remote Valleys, Ruby Range will provide a transfer to Dawson City. (Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 15: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport, or to our recommended connecting program based in Dawson City. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Floatplane transfer from Mayo to headwaters of Beaver River
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- All meals on canoe trip
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Two person tents (12 nights)

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



THE KLONDIKER I BIG SALMON RIVER



15 DAYS GUIDED CANOE TOUR ON THE BIG SALMON RIVER



SKILL LEVEL: INTERMEDIATE

For the intermediate canoeist, The Big Salmon is a magic combination: a truly wild and scenic Yukon river that is accessible to paddlers. The Big Salmon is remote, seeing only a handful of paddlers each year. It's winding, narrow, and offers a some exciting wave trains and eddies to play on, but the difficulties can be avoided and are also suitable for beginners, however basics of paddling should be necessarily present.

Like much of Yukon, the river has its gold rush history, but today it remains in a pristine natural state, teeming populations of moose, Dall sheep, bears and beaver. The water is clear and cold. For the fisherman, this is an ideal chance to catch trout, grayling, pike and, if we're lucky, migrating salmon in the fall.

The tour finishes on the Yukon River at the town of Carmacks, where a shuttle will be waiting for the return to Whitehorse. This is one of our favourite tours, highly recommended for travellers who want to step off the beaten track.



DATES

30.05.-13.06.2027
11.07.-25.07.2027
22.08.-05.09.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 10 participants per date

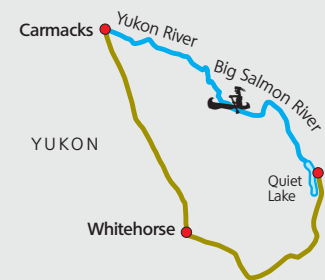
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 3,460.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 480.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Best suited for those with a basic level of wilderness travel. You have been on a few camping trips before and have played around in a canoe or kayak

TRIP ITINERARY “THE KLONDIKER”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse! Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. In the afternoon, there will be time for an orientation, gear check, and a chance to pick up any last-minute supplies. (Overnight in Whitehorse).

DAY 2: TRANSFER WHITEHORSE - QUIET LAKE

We'll leave Whitehorse early and head east along the Alaska Highway, then north along the South Canal Road. This gravel road is all that remains of a 450 kilometre pipeline built by the American military to supply the war effort with crude oil from the Northwest Territories. It was abandoned within months of completion, leaving only a few overgrown relics of war-era machinery and a route into some of the most remote regions of the territory. We'll arrive with enough time to practice canoe strokes on Quiet Lake, which is the beginning of the Big Salmon River.

If time allows, we will paddle to a campsite further along the lake, or stay in the territorial campground at our put-in. (Overnight: Quiet Lake Campground)

DAY 3 – 14: BIG SALMON RIVER

Over the next twelve days we will paddle the length of the Big Salmon River. The river begins gently with a series of lakes and short streams that give us a couple of days to perfect our paddling strokes before the current speeds up. Beyond Big Salmon Lake, the river is narrow and the water moves swiftly through tight bends that require some technical skill and attention. Your guide will show you how to navigate this section safely, making for a safe, fun ride (class II).

Narrow bends offer a excellent opportunities to see wildlife along the banks, and eddies, cut banks, and tributaries offer excellent fishing spots. As the river carves its way through the Big Salmon Range, we may have the chance to take a day to hike up to one of the neighbouring hills for panoramic views stretching far back into Pelly Mountains and the Tintina Trench, and the chance of seeing Dall sheep high on the mountain slopes. We will be camping in wilderness sites along gravel bars and shorelines, leaving a minimal impact on this pristine riparian habitat. After more than a week on this remote river, we'll join the famous Yukon River and paddle the last leg to Carmacks. (Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsites)

DAY 14: CARMACKS - WHITEHORSE

We will arrive at our take-out either late this morning or the previous evening. A shuttle driver will meet us in Carmacks in the morning. A short two-hour drive along the Klondike Highway brings us back to Whitehorse where a hot shower and a night on the town await. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 15: DEPART WHITEHORSE

On the last day of the program, Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Canoe rental and transportation
- Two person tents and camping equipment (12 nights)
- All meals on canoe trip
- All overland transportation
- Expert guidance on the entire trip

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



YUKON'S LAST FRONTIER CANOE ROUTE | BONNET PLUME RIVER



20 DAYS GUIDED CANOE EXPEDITION ON THE BONNET PLUME RIVER



SKILL LEVEL: EXPERT

The Bonnet Plume is an exciting river for experienced paddlers, with frequent rapids up to class III and isolated stretches of class IV and V. It's located in one of the most remote and pristine places in the world: the upper reaches of the Peel River Watershed, a roadless and almost entirely untouched region of sub-arctic mountains and rivers nearly the size of Scotland. We'll have time to explore some of the mountains and hot springs along the way.

Our program begins with a day of hands-on practice and instruction on the less remote, but equally fun, Tatshenshini River near Whitehorse, which will give the group a trial run on conditions similar to those we'll find on the Bonnet Plume.

Get ready to be amazed on this twenty-day canoe expedition into the heart of the Yukon wilderness.

TRIP ITINERARY "YUKON'S LAST FRONTIER CANOE ROUTE"

Day 1: Welcome to Yukon! Your guide will meet you at the Whitehorse airport and provide a transfer to your hotel. There will be time in the afternoon to discover the town and do some last-minute shopping, if necessary. In the evening, we'll convene with the group to discuss the itinerary. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

Day 2: Tatshenshini River

This is a day to get used to your equipment and paddling partner. We'll travel by van to Kluane National Park and spend the day on the Blanchard and Tatshenshini Rivers. The waters of the famous Tatshenshini are similar to conditions we will encounter on the Bonnet Plume River, but more easily accessed. We will return to Whitehorse for the evening. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

Day 3: Whitehorse-Bonnet Plume Lake

In the morning we will drive from Whitehorse to the village of Mayo, where a floatplane will bring us to the start of our expedition at Bonnet Plume Lake. We'll spend the night camped on its shore. (Overnight accommodation in wilderness campsites begins)

Day 4: Bonnet Plume Lake

We'll spend Day 4 hiking in the beautiful mountains and awesome views surrounding Bonnet Plume Lake.



DATES

20.06.-09.07.2027
18.07.-06.08.2027

DURATION

20 days / 19 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 10 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 9,915.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 745.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Not for novice paddlers. Your paddling skills are at an intermediate level, you can handle your canoe or kayak in most weather conditions and have basic whitewater skills.

Day 5: Bonnet Plume River

After only a short stretch on the Bonnet Plume River we will encounter the first class II-III water in the Rockslide Canyon.

Day 6: Bonnet Plume River

The river presents itself with a pleasant and steady current with the occasional chute – some to be run, some to be scouted first.

Day 7: Bonnet Plume River

Today we continue through some rock gardens, with boulders to keep things interesting.

Day 8: Bonnet Plume River

After the first days of excitement on the river, today offers a welcomed relaxing paddle on a substantially braided river to the next camp.

Day 9: Bonnet Plume River

Once again you will get the opportunity to show off your paddling skills as you negotiate another canyon that calls for some demanding maneuvers. After the canyon, the river flows with steady class II-III white-water and bigger waves.

Day 10: Bonnet Plume River

Today will provide some time to soak in all the unforgettable moments on the river over the past few days as we take a break from paddling and go on a day-hike to one of the surrounding peaks (6 hours return).

Day 11: Bonnet Plume River

The river presents some easier water today, so we'll take the time to enjoy the wildlife, the scenery and possibly go on an other hike.

Day 12: Bonnet Plume River

Today's paddle will bring us to Fairchild Creek; a particularly beautiful part of the Bonnet Plume River.

Day 13: Bonnet Plume River

As the river continues throughout broader valleys we'll hike to Fairchild Lake today (4 hours return) and also have the chance to visit a remote hunting outfitter's camp.

Day 14: Bonnet Plume River

Even though we are leaving the whitewater of the river behind, the current is still strong as we head towards the Peel River basin.

Day 15: Bonnet Plume River

Today we will explore the Peel Canyon as we join the Peel River.

Day 16: Bonnet Plume River

We will encounter the last class II whitewater before we leave the canyon.

Day 17: Bonnet Plume River

Our final day on the river will impress you with the sheer beauty of this magical landscape as we make our way towards our last camp.

Day 18: "Taco" Bar

At "Taco" Bar, the float plane will pick us up and we'll fly back over the vast expanse of northern Yukon back to Mayo. Once in Mayo, we'll drive back to Whitehorse.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

Day 19: Whitehorse

This morning you will have time to explore the capital of the Yukon, Whitehorse. This is an extra day provided in our itinerary for flexibility. Whitehorse is full of attractions and historical sites; there is much to do in the territorial capital.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

Day 20: Depart Whitehorse

Transfer to airport or connecting program. (End of tour services).


INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Float plane transfer from Mayo to Bonnet-Plume Lake
- Float plane transfer from Taco Bar to Mayo
- Two person tents (15 nights)
- Four nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- All meals on canoe trip
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



THE HEART OF THE YUKON | WIND RIVER



15 DAYS GUIDED CANOE EXPEDITION ON THE WIND RIVER



SKILL LEVEL: INTERMEDIATE

Of our three tour offerings in the remote Peel River Watershed, the Wind River is the one most suited for the intermediate canoeist. It is a class II river, suitable for intermediate paddlers, which cuts through pristine reaches of the Wernecke Mountains. Stunning broad valleys and craggy mountains along the way make for excellent hiking trips, depending on the group's interests.

The Wind River is accessible only by floatplane from the hamlet of Mayo, self-described "heart of the Yukon." The river lies at the heart of the Peel River Watershed, a region of over 43,000 square kilometres pristine and roadless subarctic cordillera that is home to healthy populations of caribou, moose, Dall sheep, grizzlies, wolves, and peregrine falcons.

We will be paddling through the traditional hunting and trapping territories of the Tetlit Gwich'in and Na'cho Nyak Dun First Nations, whose ancestors ran the same rapids in moose skin boats sealed with spruce pitch.

The Wind River is an extraordinary adventure, not to be missed.



DATES

20.06.-04.07.2027
18.07.-01.08.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 10 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 8,320.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 555.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Best suited for those with a basic level of wilderness travel. You have been on a few camping trips before and have played around in a canoe or kayak.

TRIP ITINERARY “THE HEART OF THE YUKON”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Yukon! Your guide will meet you at the Whitehorse airport and provide a transfer to your hotel. There will be time in the afternoon to discover the town and do some last-minute shopping, if necessary. In the evening, the group will convene to discuss the itinerary.
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - MAYO - WIND RIVER

In the morning we will travel in a comfortable multi-passenger van northbound along the Klondike Highway. After passing through both Pelly and Stewart Crossing, we'll turn west on the Silver Trail to Mayo, one of Yukon's oldest communities. Here we'll transfer our equipment to a floatplane for the flight over rugged red rock of the Wernecke Mountains to McClusky Lake, the headwaters of the Wind River. We'll make camp here at the start of the Wind River.
(Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsite)

DAY 2 TO DAY 13: PADDLING THE WIND RIVER

Our first campsite will be in the vicinity of Bond Creek, which offers several excellent hikes to sub-alpine valleys offering dramatic views of the valley. Over the coming days, heavily wooded shorelines give way to open mountainsides up to 5000-6000 feet (1850m – 2000m). Wildlife sightings are common, including frequent sightings of moose, as well as caribou, black and grizzly bears, and possibly even wolves.

Time on the river settles into a familiar daily routine. Daytimes spend navigating swift water and meanders through mountain scenery, and evenings camped along shores or gravel bars. Following a hearty dinner your guide may lead the group on an easy hike to a scenic location above the river, or spend an evening by a campfire sharing stories.

The land is full of adventurous history, from the First Nations who call it home, to the traders and prospectors who explored, and even starved, in these valleys. The Wind River is also the setting of the stories of the infamous RNWMP Lost Patrol, an epic tale of survival that ended tragically just short of Fort McPherson.

Near the Bear River confluence, Royal Mountain rises regally above the surrounding slopes. Farther downstream, at the confluence with the Little Wind River, the river flattens out as we leave the Ilityd Range and enter a broader valley. Mount Deception comes into view at Hungry Creek.

We'll soon encounter the impressive Peel River, and further along we'll pass the junction with the Bonnet Plume and Snake Rivers.
(Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsites)

DAY 13: TACO BAR

Entering a short canyon, we will haul out our canoes on a small gravel island known as named Taco Bar. The waters here are deep enough to allow a float plane to land on the river. A short, but scenic float plan ride brings us back to Mayo, where a very welcome hot shower and soft hotel bed await.
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Mayo)

DAY 14: MAYO - WHITEHORSE

We'll return to Whitehorse by van in the morning. There will be time for shopping and sightseeing, with one last opportunity to dine with new friends to cap off the trip together.
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 15: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Transfer to airport or join your connecting program. End of tour services.



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Two nights hotel accommodation (Whitehorse)
- One night hotel accommodation (Mayo)
- Two person tents (11 nights)
- All overland transportation (Whitehorse - Mayo - Whitehorse)
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Rental and transportation of canoes
- Tents, cooking- and camping equipment
- Floatplane transfer from Mayo to McClusky Lake
- Floatplane transfer from Peel River to Mayo
- All meals on hiking / canoe trip

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



SPIRIT OF THE YUKON | TESLIN RIVER



11 DAYS / 10 NIGHTS GUIDED CANOE TOUR ON THE TESLIN RIVER



SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

Our nine day tour down the Teslin and part of the Yukon River takes you through a landscape rich in history and wildlife. This trip is ideal for first-time paddlers looking for a less-travelled route than our classic Yukon River expedition.

The Teslin River is part of the the homeland of the Teslin Tlingit First Nation, for whom the river is still an important source of fish and moose. It's an excellent place to spot moose, eagles, and black bears along the shoreline, and eddies offer excellent fishing for arctic grayling, northern pike and the occasional trout.

Enjoy comfortable camps in wild and scenic spots along the river, meals cooked on open fires, and the company of a small group of fellow travellers. Our fun and professional guides will teach you all you need to know to paddle and camp.

This tour is scheduled to connect with an exciting road trip through some of the most scenic highways and backroads of Yukon and Alaska. To learn more, check out our Gold Rush Tour.



DATES

- 30.05.-09.06.2027 *G
- 20.06.-30.06.2027 *G
- 11.07.-21.07.2027 *F
- 01.08.-11.08.2027 *G
- 22.08.-01.09.2027 *F
- 12.09.-22.09.2027 *G

*G bilingual - English/German
*F bilingual - English/French

DURATION

11 days / 10 nights

GROUP SIZE

no minimum number of participants
max 12 participants per date

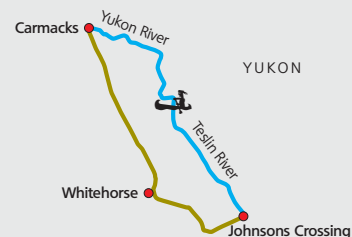
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 2,640.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 480.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping and paddling is an asset but not necessary. These programs are open to expert and novice paddlers alike.

TRIP ITINERARY “SPIRIT OF THE YUKON”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse! Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. In the afternoon there will be time for an orientation and gear check, and a chance to pick up any last-minute supplies.

(Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - TESLIN RIVER

In the morning, a shuttle van will meet you at your hotel room. We'll head south along the Alaska Highway for about one and a half hours to our put in at Johnson's Crossing. Your guide will teach you some basic paddling techniques, and then it's time to hit the river. Our first day will be a short paddle to one of many possible camping spots along the river. The river is slow and gentle here, making it a safe and comfortable place to learn.

(Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsite)

DAYS 3 TO 10: TESLIN RIVER

Over the next week we will cover more than 350km of this quiet, scenic river. We'll encounter a winding mix of mostly gentle current with a few faster sections and riffles (all less than class II), which your guide will show you how to navigate safely. We will be camping on gravel bars and wilderness sites, leaving minimum impact on the land. Evenings are a chance to swim in the river, fish the shoreline, and enjoy campfires and fine camp cooking. If time allows, we may take short hikes into the surrounding hills to search out wild berries and sunset views.

The Teslin River flows into the Yukon River at the abandoned trading post at Hootalinqua, and for the last few days of the tour we will travel on the Yukon's most famous river. History is tangible as we pass relics of paddle-wheelers, trapper's cabins, mines, and trading posts, now overgrown and returned to a state the first newcomers to the territory might have recognized.

(Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsites)

DAY 10: CARMACKS - WHITEHORSE

Our tour ends at the village of Carmacks, where a shuttle van will be waiting. A short two-hour drive takes us back to Whitehorse, where warm showers, a comfortable hotel room, and a night on the town awaits.

(Overnight accommodation at a hotel in Whitehorse)

DAY 11: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

On the last day of the program, Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Canoe rental and transportation
- Two person tents and camping equipment (eight nights)
- All meals on canoe trip
- All overland transportation
- Expert guidance on the entire trip

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



THE VOYAGEUR'S NORTHWEST-ROUTE | PELLY RIVER



10 DAYS GUIDED CANOE TOUR ON THE PELLY RIVER



SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

Step back in time and rediscover a Hudson Bay trading route while paddling the historic and mesmerizing Pelly River. This guided canoe journey will take you back to the uncharted Northwest of the 1840's where the fur-trade was driven to reach the outer-most corners of Canada. One of the most famous pioneers of that time, Robert Campbell, was the first to explore the Pelly River. He and his voyageurs traveled the Pelly River in search of new outposts to trade with local natives. A half-century before the Klondike Gold Rush would change the face of the Yukon it was the pioneer spirit of Hudson Bay and Northwest Company explorers like Robert Campbell who first connected the North to the rest of the world.

Whether you are a novice or a experienced river paddler, you will truly enjoy this 10 day canoe-camping adventure which leads along the breathtaking Tintina Trench into the heart of the Yukon Plateau. The Trench is a major pathway for migratory birds and many species can be seen later in the summer along with other wildlife such as Dall and fanin sheep, muskrat, beaver, fox, wolf, bear, eagle and trumpeter swan can be easily spotted along the riversides. The Pelly is a relatively wide river with good current, quite often we can stow away the paddles, raft up and relax for a while. And, every so often we will encounter sections of the river which require a bit of maneuvering on three easily negotiable rapids (class I-III).



DATES

2027 on request

DURATION

10 days / 9 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 12 participants per date

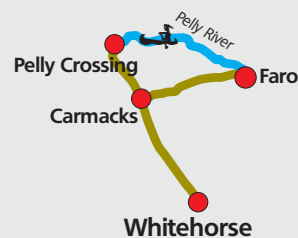
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 2,875.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 480.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping and paddling is an asset but not necessary. These programs are open to expert and novice paddlers alike.

TRIP ITINERARY “THE VOYAGEUR’S NORTHWEST ROUTE”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Yukon! Your guide will meet you at the Whitehorse airport and provide a transfer to your hotel. There will be time in the afternoon to discover the town and do some last-minute shopping, if necessary. In the evening, we'll convene with the group to discuss the itinerary. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - FARO

In the morning we will drive from Whitehorse to Faro, our put in point on the Pelly River. We'll paddle a short distance and set up camp at the foot of magnificent Rose Mountain. (Wilderness camping overnight)

DAY 3-8: PELLY RIVER

Over the next six days we'll pass through Little Fishhook Rapid - a real joy, even for beginners - and on through Big Fishhook Canyon, past Mount Hodder (the predominant geographical feature of the region) and the scenic confluence of the Pelly and South Macmillan Rivers. There will be time for side-hikes and fishing along the way. (Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsites)

DAY 9: PELLY CROSSING-WHITEHORSE

We'll paddle the last short stretch to the town of Pelly Crossing early in the day to meet our shuttle back to Whitehorse, where dinner and a hot shower are waiting. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 10: Depart Whitehorse

On our last day together, Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport, or to our connecting program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Two person tents (seven nights)
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- All meals on canoe trip
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

BEST OF YUKON'S WHITEWATER RIVERS



7 DAYS GUIDED CANOE TOUR ON YUKON'S BEST WHITEWATER RIVERS



SKILL LEVEL: EXPERT

If your goal is to improve your canoe skills, or simply to pack as much of the Yukon's whitewater as possible into a short amount of time, this is the trip for you!

Our complete whitewater package includes a selection of three rivers (based on current water levels and conditions) and the coaching of our experienced guides to help you advance your skills safely and quickly.

Equipment, accommodation, and transportation are all taken care of, so you can focus on catching every eddy, and surfing every wave. This is a great preparation for some of our more technical river tours.



DATES

31.05.-06.06.2027
07.06.-13.06.2027
28.06.-04.07.2027
05.07.-11.07.2027
19.07.-25.07.2027
26.07.-01.08.2027

DURATION

7 days / 6 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 8 participants per date

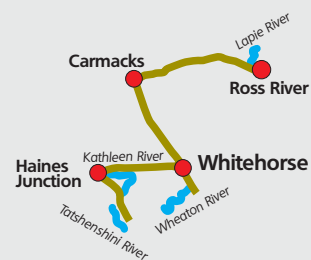
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 3,580.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 480.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Not for novice paddlers. Your paddling skills are at an intermediate level, you can handle your canoe or kayak in most weather conditions and have basic whitewater skills.

TRIP ITINERARY “BEST OF YUKON’S WHITEWATER RIVERS ”

DAY 1:

Welcome to Whitehorse! Ruby Range Adventure will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel, where you'll meet your fellow group members. We'll take some time together to review the tour and introduce you to the equipment you'll be using.
(Overnight accommodation at a hotel in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: Wheaton River or Kathleen River

Our first day will be spent paddling one of two class II+ rivers near Whitehorse. June tours will take on the Wheaton River, which is in prime condition in early summer. July and August tours will go to the Kathleen River, near Haines Junction. Both rivers offer continuous technical paddling with spectacular mountain scenery and easy access.
(Overnight accommodation at a nearby campground)

DAY 3: Kathleen River or Tatshenshini River

For June tours, we'll take the third day of our trip to paddle the Kathleen River. This is a consistently challenging class II+ river with an abundance of alpine scenery and is not to be missed. For July and August tours, we will head further down the Haines Highway to put in on the Tatshenshini River, a renowned class III river that has earned a Canadian Heritage River designation for its exemplary preservation of the Northern Coast Mountains ecosystem.
(Overnight accommodation at a nearby campground)

DAY 4: Travel day

We'll head north today, taking our van back through the Whitehorse area and then up the Klondike and Robert Campbell Highways toward our put-in on the Lapie River, near the small town of Ross River. This is a travel day and offers a chance to rest, clean up, and replace or repair any lost or damaged gear. We'll travel along a scenic gravel road to a whitewater treasure in this remote corner of the territory.
(Overnight accommodation at a nearby campground)

DAY 5: Lapie River

Get ready for a day of action-packed paddling. We can choose from several different sections of the Lapie River, depending on the group's abilities. The Lapie is an ideal teaching river, offering a range of difficulties with good positions for safety. This is the place to hone your back-ferry, jet-ferry, and just about any skill you want to build. Our guides will make sure you get the most out of this amazing river.
(Overnight accommodation at a nearby campground)

DAY 6: We will finish off this exciting canoe adventure back in Whitehorse where you'll have the opportunity to discover the famous capital of the Yukon. Our city tour on arrival will point out all the highlights of the capital of the Yukon. Stops will include the SS Klondike, one of the last Yukon sternwheelers still in existence and a national historic site, and a visit to Miles Canyon, where famous Gold Rush writer Jack London once worked as a riverboat pilot. Overnight in a hotel

DAY 7: Transfer to airport or connecting program..



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- two multilingual canoe guides
- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Two person tents (four nights)
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- All meals on canoe trip
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

FAMILY CANOEING | NISUTLIN RIVER



7 DAYS GUIDED FAMILY-FRIENDLY CANOE TOUR ON THE NISUTLIN RIVER



SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

The Nisutlin River is a beautiful wilderness river nestled among scenic mountains, ideally suited as a first time paddling experience for a family with children. This 130km stretch of the river flows through low wetlands and has a gentle current with no technical difficulties, making it an excellent choice for young or new paddlers. Yet it's still a wild river, with bear, moose, and prolific migratory bird populations to see and enjoy. The tour ends at Nisutlin Bay on Teslin Lake, near the village of Teslin.

TRIP ITINERARY “FAMILY CANOEING”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse! Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. In the afternoon there will be time for an orientation, gear check, and a chance to pick up any last-minute supplies. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE TO THE NISUTLIN RIVER

Our driver will provide a transfer via the Alaska Highway to your put in on the Nisutlin River. Here your guide will show you how to set up camp and give you an introduction to the art of canoeing, with time to practice on the calm, flat water. Enjoy the long Yukon evening with a delectable meal prepared by your guide. (Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsite)

DAY 3-5: PADDLING NISUTLIN RIVER

The next morning we break camp, load the canoes, and start our canoe trip. Over the next four days we will cover approximately 130kms of the Nisutlin River. With the Yukon's summer days there is endless daylight and no hurry on the river. Enjoy evenings fishing, playing campfire games, roasting s'mores and bannock, and learning about the unique northern environment you're travelling through. (Overnight accommodation at wilderness campsites)

DAY 6: TESLIN

We'll reach the town of Teslin today, where ice cream and a Ruby Range van are waiting. We'll return to Whitehorse for a shower and one last dinner together in the territorial capital. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 7: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to your next tour program. (End of tour services)

Note: (This is an expeditionary trip, and changes to the itinerary may be necessary due to weather or other conditions. Any changes are left to the discretion of the guide.)



DATES

Weekly starting
30.05. to 11.09.2027

DURATION

7 days / 6 nights

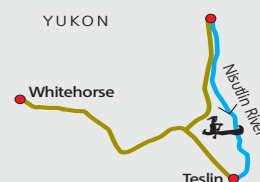
GROUP SIZE

3 - 7 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 3,255.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 480.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

MAP



INCLUDED

- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Overland transportation
- Canoes and camping equipment
- Two person tents (four nights)
- All meals on canoe trip

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

RENTAL AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICE



CANOE RENTAL AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICE IN CANADA'S YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

These do-it-yourself rental packages have been designed to accommodate a leisurely wilderness holiday on some of the most spectacular waterways of the north! Our service packages include the trip planning and preparing, canoe rental and ground transportation to the put-in and from the take-out point. For our trips from/to Whitehorse airport shuttle service is included as well as a shopping tour for our clients. There are lots of rivers to choose from, so contact us for a quotation. Quotes depend on trip-duration, length of transportation and number of group members.

Canoeing one of the various rivers in the Yukon and NWT is a true highlight of a wilderness adventure. One of the benefits of the remoteness, aside from the lack of people around, is the wildlife encounter that can be expected. For those wishing to explore independently, we have a fleet of rental canoes available.

Our Rental and Transportation Service-packages have been designed to accommodate a leisurely wilderness holiday on some of the most spectacular waterways of the north. There are lots of rivers to choose from: Yukon, Teslin, Big-Salmon, Snake or Wind? You name it! Quotes depend on trip-duration, length of transportation and number of participants

INCLUDED

- airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- canoe rental (incl. three paddles, two life-jackets, two watertight barrels per canoe)
- overland transportation (for put-in and take-out point)
- shopping tour in Whitehorse

OPTIONAL

- rental service: Spray Decks, Satellite Phones, Camping- and cooking equipment
- air transportation service (Snake-, Wind-Hess-, Bonnet-Plume-River)

NOTE

A non-refundable deposit of 25% is required at the time of booking. A damage deposit, payable in Whitehorse in CAD is required (refund after trip end).

RENTAL AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICE-RATES

Prices in CAD per Person (plus GST)

RIVER	START	END	DURATION	2 PERS.	4 PERS.	6 PERS.	8 PERS.	10 PERS.
Yukon	Whitehorse	Carmacks	Up to 8 Days	340	239	218	208	194
Teslin / Yukon	Johnson Crossing	Carmacks	Up to 8 Days	520	329	284	262	238
Big Salmon / Yukon	Quiet Lake	Carmacks	Up to 12 Days	698	443	382	351	319
Nisutlin	Nisutlin Landing	Teslin Village	Up to 5 Days	610	350	282	248	216
Yukon	Carmacks	Dawson City	Up to 8 Days	864	509	417	375	331
Yukon	Whitehorse	Dawson City	Up to 16 Days	729	475	404	371	341
Teslin / Yukon	Johnson Crossing	Dawson City	Up to 16 Days	910	565	470	425	384
Big Salmon / Yukon	Quiet Lake	Dawson City	Up to 19 Days	1074	665	553	499	451

Please contact us for a quotation on more rivers / other group sizes.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



YUKON FISHING SAFARI | GUIDED FISHING TOUR



8 DAYS GUIDED FISHING TOUR



Canada's Yukon Territory ranks among the world's greatest sport fishing destinations. It's truly an anglers paradise of pristine rivers and lakes. There are lots of bodies of water that hold record Lake Trout, Arctic Grayling, Great Northern Pike, Rainbow Trout and Salmon.

Up here, you fish away from the crowds. Our waters are clean and cold, which means that fish stay close to the surface throughout our late May to mid September fishing season. If you want to share some of these fishing highlights and look beyond the common tourist routes, don't hesitate to book one of our fantastic Yukon Fishing trips.

Discover the land of the midnight sun, the land of the magic and the mystery, the land of rivers, deep blue lakes and magnificent alpine scenery. Come and see it for yourself. Our experienced local fishing guides will help you discover some of the most spectacular fishing the north has to offer! We also organize unguided fishing adventures into remote wilderness settings. Looking for a rustic cabin? Or do you prefer a first-class fly-in lodge?

Let us help make your fishing-dreams come true!

Our 8-day fishing safari combines spectacular fishing in remote wilderness areas with the comforts a hotel with first class cuisine has to offer. You can expect the best of both worlds.

TRIP ITINERARY "YUKON FISHING SAFARI"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Arrival Whitehorse Airport where you'll meet your fishing guide. Overnight in a Whitehorse hotel.

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE – HAINES JUNCTION

Drive via Alaska Highway to Haines Junction.

DAY 2-7: HAINES JUNCTION

Together with your fishing guide you will discover new streams and lakes every day. Optional fly-in trips by helicopter or bush plane. Overnight in a hotel in Haines Junction.

DAY 8: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Transfer to Whitehorse airport or connecting program.



DATES

Weekly tours
30.05. to 12.09.2027

DURATION

8 days / 7 nights

GROUP SIZE

3 – 5 fishermen per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 4,505.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 1,265.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

INCLUDED

- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- One night hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- six nights hotel accommodation in Haines Junction (Kluane National Park)
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- all overland transportation
- all meals during the day (lunch)
- Yukon Fishing license

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fly-in trips
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

YUKON IN FOCUS | PHOTOGRAPHY WORKSHOP



4 DAYS GUIDED PHOTOGRAPHY WORKSHOP



Have you ever thought about fine-tuning your photography skills to better capture the most beautiful moments of your travels? That is exactly the focus of our Active Photography Workshop. This workshop is the perfect add-on before a larger tour and upon completion, you will be able to use what you've learned at your discretion to successfully capture those special moments during your future travels.

As an amateur photographer, what could be a better way to train your eye than by learning in the presence of larger than life awe-inspiring scenery. New information on technique and photo composition will help to hone your skill to create high quality photos. Additionally, our various travel itineraries in Alaska and in the Yukon Territory offer the perfect opportunity to put your knowledge into practice.

TRIP ITINERARY PHOTOGRAPHY WORKSHOP "YUKON IN FOCUS"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

After all workshop participants have been picked up from the airport, checked into the hotel, and have a had time to relax and freshen up, we will meet in the hotel lobby for a "who's who" and a course introduction. The introduction will cover the course program in more detail and touch on any previous knowledge, experiences, and any expectations course participants may have.

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE

In the morning, we will begin with the theoretical principles of photography, focusing on aperture, image noise, and exposure and take a look at a few examples. Then we will leave the classroom and start putting this knowledge to use by taking a field trip around Whitehorse and visit a few of the highlights of the city. Among them is the great stern wheeler "The SS Klondike", with its magnificent colors, camped on the banks of the Yukon River, the ambiance is an excellent photo motif. Thence we will take a short trip to the shores of Lake Schwatka and Miles Canyon, where we can examine the specific characteristics of water and rock through the lens. The day's program ends with one of our Whitehorse insider tips. On a delta of the Yukon River, we'll have a chance to photograph some breath taking scenery and use the evening light to take stunning photographs.



DATES

Weekly starting
27.05. to 23.09.2027

DURATION

4 days / 3 nights

GROUP SIZE

4 – 8 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 1,565.00
Single Room: +CAD 385.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

INCLUDED

- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse
- Three nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Expert guidance by experienced photographer
- all overland transportation
- box lunch (2x)

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

DEMANDS

- Fitness level for easy hikes with day pack
- Digital camera equipment

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.

DAY 3: WHITEHORSE

Today, we'll take all that we've learned so far on photo composition on a trip into the vast wilderness of the Yukon. After about a two hour drive, we will reach the village of Haines Junction, the so-called "Gate of Kluane National Park". The journey takes us past some fabulous scenery with countless spectacular photo motifs. Animals like elk and grizzlies can often be seen at road side. The ever-growing expanse and vast wilderness exposes many opportunities to implement the principles of landscape photography. The Alsek and the Dezadeash Valleys offer endless panoramas of high alpine mountain landscapes, arctic flower filled meadows and majestic glacier-fed rivers. Dall sheep and grizzly bears sighting are no rarity in this place. On our hike, we will now have the chance to use these motifs to set the scene. Time and again, we will be concentrating on certain basic elements of landscape photography but also consciously ignoring them, in order to distinguish the differences in quality and discover new perspectives.

We will use the day in it's entirety, even working with the light of the sun, lying low on the horizon, during the return trip. Our focus will be to capture the different lighting moods. In addition, the chances of seeing wildlife dramatically increase in the late evening hours.

Expected arrival in Whitehorse is around 10:00 pm

DAY 4: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Departure or transfer to supplemental itineraries



EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



STAMPEDE'S ROUTE | TREKKING CHILKOOT TRAIL



7 DAYS GUIDED TREKKING TOUR ON CHILKOOT TRAIL



SKILL LEVEL: EXPERT

The Chilkoot Trail is the original backpacker's route to the far North, crossing some of the most spectacular and diverse landscapes anywhere in the world. It's one of only a handful of routes cross the high glacier-covered ranges of the Northern Coast Mountains, and certainly the most legendary. In just twenty-six kilometres, the route climbs from sea level to the 1067-metre continental divide, where coastal Alaskan rainforest gives way to delicate alpine tundra and the trail crosses the international boundary into Canada. Though indigenous peoples had used this pass a trading route for millennia, the Chilkoot became an icon in 1898, with unforgettable images of hundreds of men and women staggered up the so-called Golden Stairs under crushing loads of food, caught up in the stampede to the gold fields at Dawson City.

Today, visitors are capped to ensure the trail does not become so crowded, and the packs are considerably lighter. We have allowed five days to backpack the entire 52 kilometres, ensuring time to rest, explore, and revel in the scenery. Our final destination is Lake Bennett, where most stamperders paused to build rafts and wooden boats for river journey to Dawson. Here, at the historic ghost town, we'll meet a float plane for a final trip over the last of the Coast Mountains to Whitehorse.

To retrace the entire stamperders route, we recommend combining this trek with our canoe trip down the rest of the stamperder's route to Dawson City. To learn more, have a look at Yukon River: The Classic.

TRIP ITINERARY "STAMPEDE'S ROUTE"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Your guide will greet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel in downtown Whitehorse. The rest of the day is at your leisure. There are many interesting things to discover in Whitehorse. You can visit the longest wooden fish ladder in the world, the Beringia Centre for a glimpse of pre-historic Yukon and Alaska, the nearby Yukon Transportation Museum, or MacBride's Museum of Yukon history. We also highly recommend a visit to the SS Klondike National Historic Site, a restored sternwheeler located next to the Yukon River. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: FINNEGAN'S POINT

Today's short transfer by road to Skagway will be a memorable one. The Klondike Highway is known as one of the most beautiful two-hour trips in North America, crossing over the Coast Mountains and the international border at White Pass. You will see the historic White Pass & Yukon Route Railroad, now a UNESCO International Civil Engineering Landmark. The White Pass Railroad was built in 1899 to assist in the transport of goods and people to the gold fields at Dawson City. During the Klondike Goldrush of 1898, gold seekers arrived in Skagway by steamship, clamouring to make the thousand-kilometre journey to the gold fields at Dawson City. Today, the



DATES

- 20.06.-26.06.2027
- 04.07.-10.07.2027
- 11.07.-17.07.2027
- 25.07.-31.07.2027
- 01.08.-07.08.2027
- 16.08.-22.08.2027

DURATION

7 days / 6 nights

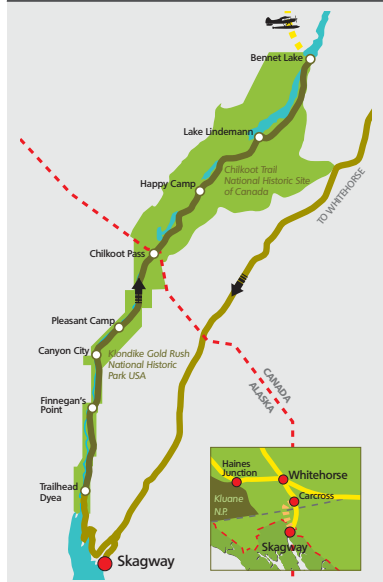
GROUP SIZE

4 - 7 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 2,385.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 495.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Backpacking is necessary. Gear and equipment will be split between participants. Each backpack will weigh 15-18kg.

town is bustling with visitors and still retains its gold rush flavour. The boardwalks of Skagway are perfect for strolling. After visiting the historic town, we'll travel 16km to Dyea, where we'll start our hike on the Chilkoot Trail. We'll cover a short distance to Finnegan's point before making camp for the night (approx. 3 hours hiking time). This first part of the trail climbs steadily but gently along the Taiya River. Spruce trees tower above the trail and are home to eagles and the occasional black bear. Spawning salmon can be seen in the river in late summer. Signs of the Klondike Gold Rush are also evident, from remnants of the old telegraph line built in 1898 to connect Skagway with Bennett and Log Cabin, to the 1950's era logging road that forms the trail near our campsite. Finnegan's Point is named for a fellow who built a bridge and for a short time collected tolls here from travellers who used it. The thousands of miners soon overran the bridge and his efforts to hold them back were futile. You'll end your day in view of the beautiful Irene Glacier across the river. (Overnight camping accommodation).

DAY 3: PLEASANT CAMP

After breakfast we'll continue our adventure through the rain forest. There are lots of creek crossings as we follow the banks of the Taiya River. This is a pleasant day with a few fairly steep but short climbs. The Rock Garden is a pleasant meadow with few trees and lots of small boulders, rolled to the side of the trail for easier walking. A little further ahead, we'll reach Canyon City. Once a thriving town servicing the thousands of miners on their way to Dawson, all that remains today are the foundations of a few buildings, a stove and some pots and pans, and the old boiler that powered a tramway. In 1898 you could save a lot of time and effort by using the hastily-built tramway to get your goods over the pass for 7.5 cents/pound...or \$5 in today's money! We'll cross a suspension bridge near Pleasant Camp and soon we will arrive at Sheep Camp, where we'll rest for the night. (Overnight camping accommodation)

DAY 4: HAPPY CAMP

Today is our longest, but most memorable part of the hike. We'll have an early breakfast and hit the trail in order to cover the 13km to Happy Camp. Shortly after departing, we'll pass through the Enchanted Forest; a region of gnarled trees, twisted and pitted due to massive snowfalls that bury them under several meters each winter. You'll see many gold rush artifacts littering the trail as it begins to climb towards the Scales, where, after weeks of hauling a ton of goods up from Skagway, 50 kilos at a time, the stampedeers began to toss aside the non-essentials. Surprisingly the "Treeline" sign is surrounded by trees, proof the weather was colder in 1898 than today. But not much further along, the last tree appears, and then disappears, and soon there is nothing but rock in all directions. This is where the avalanche that claimed the lives of many gold miners in the spring of 1898 occurred, and the victims are buried nearby. A little further and we arrive at the Scales, where the Royal Canadian Mounted Police weighed the goods of each person entering the Yukon to ensure they had their mandatory one ton of provisions before being allowed to continue. The trail goes as steep as forty degrees as you travel up the Golden Stairs. This is where the famous photos of the long lines of men and women bent over from their toil were taken in 1898. It's a tough climb, scrambling over and around large boulders, but we'll soon reach the top and cross the border between Alaska and Canada, at over 1100 meters (3700 feet) above sea level! From here we'll descend over snowfields, passing small lakes, creeks and rock outcrops to reach Happy Camp in the late afternoon. (Overnight camping accommodation)

DAY 5: LAKE LINDEMANN

The trek from Happy Camp to Lindeman is thought by many to be the best part of the trail. There are some spectacular views, and more importantly, the trail is relatively flat (except at Long Lake). Deep Lake will soon appear, as will the first trees, before the trail begins to drop in elevation as we follow Moose Creek as it tumbles down from Deep Lake to Lake Lindeman, where we'll camp for the evening. (Overnight camping accommodation)

DAY 6: BENNETT LAKE

With just one more day of hiking left, this is a morning of mixed emotions. The end of the trail is near, but there is still some beautiful scenery to be enjoyed as we continue our trek, first to Loon Lake and onwards to Lake Bennett. One of the most stunning vistas in British Columbia is found here, overlooking Lake Bennett. As we approach Bennett Lake, we catch glimpses of the old gold rush era church and rail station, all that remains of a community that once was home to over 15,000 people. After a short look around, our float plane will arrive to pick us up for the spectacular 45-minute flight to Whitehorse. We have the option here of booking additional flight time to take a tour over the great glaciated ranges of the Coast Mountains, a spectacular addition that is highly recommended. Upon arrival in Whitehorse, we'll pick you up from the airport and bring you to your hotel, where you can finally enjoy a hot shower and a restaurant dinner with your guide and friends. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 7: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

After breakfast, we'll bring you to the airport for your flight south, or connect you with your next adventure. (End of tour services)



EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Float plane transfer from Lake Bennett to Whitehorse
- Two person tents (four nights)
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- All meals on camping trip
- Chilkoot Park fees and license
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Fishing license
- Personal extras

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE DAWSON CITY



CANADA'S PATAGONIA | TREKKING TOMBSTONE MOUNTAIN



8 DAYS GUIDED TREKKING TOUR IN TOMBSTONE TERRITORIAL PARK



SKILL LEVEL: EXPERT

Tombstone Territorial Park protects over 2,200 square kilometres of rugged peaks, tundra, and clear mountain rivers at the heart of the Ogilvie Mountains. The park straddles the continental divide and the Dempster highway, in the homeland of the Tr'ondek Hwech'in. The mountains are habitat for one of the largest intact caribou herds, as well as bears, Dall sheep, moose, wolves, falcons, and eagles.

It's also a photographer's paradise, with an profusion of colourful and delicate arctic plants and a backdrop of the dark and dramatic syenite peaks that give the park its name.

We'll spend six days backpacking through these rugged mountains, camping at alpine lakes with stunning views. There are plenty of opportunities for day hikes, depending on the group's interests and abilities. Our tour caps off with a day in fun-filled and historic Dawson City.



DATES

01.08.-08.08.2027
08.08.-15.08.2027
15.08.-22.08.2027

DURATION

8 days / 7 nights

GROUP SIZE

4 - 6 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 3,015.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 495.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Backpacking is necessary. Gear and equipment will be split between participants. Each backpack will weigh 15-18kg.

TRIP ITINERARY “CANADA’S PATAGONIA”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL IN DAWSON CITY

Your guide will meet you at the Dawson City Airport and provide a transfer to your hotel, where we will go over the itinerary together. There's time today to discover some of this fascinating town, and purchase any last-minute items.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 2: DAWSON CITY / TOMBSTONE PARK

In the morning, we'll head north by van up the Dempster Highway to Tombstone Territorial Park. To loosen up our feet we'll take a short (2- to 5-hour) hike up Goldensides Mountain for a stunning view of the arctic tundra, then spend the night at Tombstone Campground.

(Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 3: TOMBSTONE PARK

Today we'll start backpacking into the heart of the Tombstone Mountains. This will be our longest day, but also one of the most rewarding. We'll make our way up onto the North Ridge along the Grizzly Creek valley, then follow the ridge for several kilometres before dropping down to our campsite at Grizzly Lake. (Hiking time: 6 to 11 hours)

(Wilderness camping overnight)

DAY 4: TOMBSTONE PARK

To get to the most scenic viewpoints in the park, we'll hike today over Glissade Pass to our next campsite at Divide Lake, tucked beneath the sheer face of Mount Monolith. (Hiking time: 6 to 8 hours)

(Wilderness camping overnight)

DAY 5: TOMBSTONE PARK

Depending on our abilities and weather conditions we have the choice today of hiking up to a pass north of Mt. Monolith or towards another small lake to the south. Autumn colours, the incredible presence of Mt. Monolith, scores of hanging valleys and mountain tarns are just a few of the scenic highlights.

(Hiking time: 3 to 8 hours) (Wilderness camping overnight)

DAY 6: TOMBSTONE PARK

It's time to make our way back to the trailhead, retracing some of our steps but with new views as we head east again. We'll drive back to Tombstone Campground for one final night. (Hiking time: 6 to 9 hours)

(Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 7: TOMBSTONE PARK / DAWSON CITY

In the morning we'll leave the Tombstone Mountains and drive to Dawson City. There's time today to explore some of Dawson's many attractions, including a trip up Bonanza Creek to the site of the famous gold strike, or an evening visit to Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 8: DAWSON CITY

Transfer to airport or connecting program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Guided hiking trip in Tombstone Territorial Park
- Airport transfers Dawson City
- Overland transportation
- Fees for campgrounds (five nights)
- Camping equipment
- Two person tents (five nights)
- All meals on camping trip
- Historic tour through Dawson City
- Entrance fees for Yukon Parks
- Entrance fee “Diamond Tooth Gerties”
- Two nights hotel accommodation (Dawson City)

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Mattress, sleeping bag
- Personal extras, Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE DAWSON CITY



EXPLORE REMOTE VALLEYS | TREKKING TOMBSTONE TP



8 DAYS GUIDED HIKING TOUR WITH HELICOPTER SHUTTLE IN TOMBSTONE TP



SKILL LEVEL: EXPERT

Tombstone Territorial Park is a place where you can truly lose yourself in nature. The park is over 2,200 square kilometres and borders some of the widest spans of roadless, untouched wilderness on the continent.

Hikers and photographers are attracted by tundra landscapes, vibrant arctic flowers and dwarf willows, and the towering black peaks. Wildlife viewers are rewarded by the diversity of species including bears, sheep, caribou, and an extraordinary variety of birds.

Our exclusive tour begins with a helicopter flight into the heart of the park, where we'll establish a base camp at a high and seldom-visited alpine lake. From here, we have four days to explore the surrounding ridges and valleys. The tour finishes with a day in fun-filled and historic Dawson City.

This trip is designed to connect with our exciting tour down the equally remote and rarely visited Beaver River. See Explore Secret Waterways for more details.



DATES

01.08.-08.08.2027
08.08.-15.08.2027
15.08.-22.08.2027

DURATION

8 days / 7 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 10 participants per date

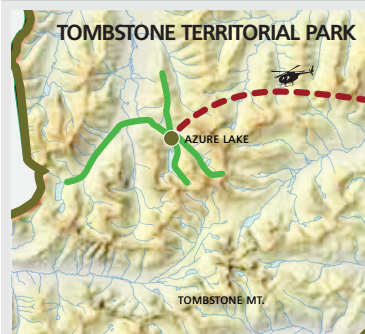
PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 5,285.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 495.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Backpacking is necessary. Gear and equipment will be split between participants. Each backpack will weigh 15-18kg.

TRIP ITINERARY “EXPLORE REMOTE VALLEYS”™

DAY 1: ARRIVAL DAWSON CITY

Your guide will meet you at the Dawson City Airport or provide a transfer from our connecting program (Explore Secret Waterways) and go through a brief overview of the trip and itinerary. There is time today to discover historic Dawson City, with dozens of attractions, as well as a chance to shop for last-minute items. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 2: DAWSON CITY / TOMBSTONE PARK

Early in the morning we will take a van up the Dempster Highway to Tombstone Territorial Park. A helicopter will meet us at the roadside landing spot, to transfer us and our equipment over to our Base Camp at Azure Lake. The flight itself is a spectacular chance to see the enormous landscape and jagged peaks of the Ogilvie Mountains from above. We'll make camp and have time for a brief hike in the evening.

DAY 3 - 6: TOMBSTONE PARK

These next four days will be spent exploring the magnificent alpine hills and mountains around our base camp. We'll hike the mountain ridges and valleys to Syenite Lakes, Divide Lake and Tombstone Mountain. The hike to Syenite Lakes takes us over a pass and into a great open northern mountain valley. Here, a ridge of mountains runs parallel to the West Blackstone River and it is accessible from Azure Lake. The ridge allows to get up high and have a look around at the surrounding landscape. The immediate area surrounding Azure Lake area provides excellent hiking opportunities as well, with a number of small lakes surrounding the main lake, all worth exploring.

DAY 7: TOMBSTONE PARK / DAWSON CITY

On our last morning, a helicopter will pick us up again for a transfer back to our van at the Dempster Highway. Back in Dawson City, there's another chance to discover the museums, shops, and historic sites, including a visit to Bonanza and Eldorado Creeks, site of the historic gold strike. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 8: DEPARTURE DAWSON CITY

On the last day of the tour, your guide will provide a transfer to the airport or a connecting program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Guided hiking trip in Tombstone Territorial Park
- Airport transfers Dawson City
- Overland transportation
- Helicopter flight into Base Camp (and return)
- Fees for campgrounds (five nights)
- Camping equipment
- Two person tents (five nights)
- All meals on camping trip
- Historic tour through Dawson City
- Entrance fees for Yukon Parks
- Entrance fee “Diamond Tooth Gerties”
- Two nights hotel accommodation (Dawson City)

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Personal extras, Gratuity
- Mattress, sleeping bag

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

GOLD RUSH TOUR | DISCOVER THE LAND OF THE MIDNIGHT SUN



22 DAYS GUIDED CANOE AND CAMPING TOUR ON THE TESLIN RIVER AND HISTORIC ROADS



SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

The Gold Rush Tour combines one of our favourite wilderness canoe trips with some of our favourite road-based adventures for a complete northern experience. You'll begin with nine days traveling by canoe down the Teslin and Yukon rivers, is an ideal trip for first-time paddlers to experience two of Yukon's great, wild rivers. In the village of Carmacks, we'll trade our canoes for a van and head up the highway for another ten days packed with highlights, including hiking in high subarctic mountains, whitewater rafting on a world-class river, panning for gold, and living it up in the preserved gold rush towns of Dawson City and Skagway.

Our route takes a loop through an incredible variety of northern landscapes, from rolling tundra to calving glaciers to coastal Alaskan rainforest. We will be camping most of the time, either along wild stretches of river or scenic organized campsites near the highway.

This is the ultimate northern road trip. Come and join us!

TRIP ITINERARY "GOLD RUSH TOUR"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse! Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. In the afternoon there will be time for an orientation, gear check, and a chance to pick up any last-minute supplies.

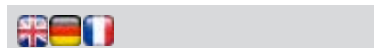
(Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2 - 10: WHITEHORSE - TESLIN RIVER

In the morning, a shuttle van will meet you at your hotel. We'll head south along the Alaska Highway for about one and a half hours to our put-in at Johnson's Crossing. Your guide will teach you some basic paddling techniques, and then it's time to hit the river. Our first day will be a short paddle to one of many possible camping spots along the river. The river is slow and gentle here, making it a safe and comfortable place to learn.

DAY 3 - 10: TESLIN RIVER / YUKON RIVER

Over the next week we will cover more than 350km of this quiet, scenic river. We'll encounter a winding mix of mostly gentle current with a few faster sections and riffles (all less than class II), which your guide will show you how to navigate safely. We will be camping on gravel bars and in wooded clearings, leaving



DATES

30.05.-20.06.2027	*G
20.06.-11.07.2027	*G
11.07.-01.08.2027	*F
01.08.-22.08.2027	*G
22.08.-12.09.2027	*F

*G bilingual - English/German
*F bilingual - English/French

DURATION

22 days / 21 nights

GROUP SIZE

no minimum number of participants
max 12 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 4,780.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 555.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping and paddling is an asset but not necessary. These programs are open to expert and novice paddlers alike.

Moderate hikes with light day pack, courses and activities are suitable for beginners and include necessary equipment and safety gear.

minimum impact on the land. Evenings are a chance to swim in the river, fish the shoreline, and enjoy campfires and share in fine camp cooking. If time allows, we may take short hikes into the surrounding hills in search of wild berries and panoramic views. Though not as famous as the Yukon River, the Teslin River was one of the more popular routes to the gold fields during the Klondike Gold Rush. It joins the Yukon River at the abandoned trading post of Hootalinqua, where we'll stop to visit what remains of the village and of the steamship, the S.S. Evelyn. From here onward we'll be on the Yukon River itself. Up to the 1950s, when the construction of major highways spelled the end of the steamship era, this river was the Territory's central artery. Today the river has gone quiet, but the history is still tangible as we pass the overgrown relics of paddlewheelers, trapper's cabins, mines, and trading posts. Our final night will be in the village of Carmacks, where we will spend the night in a local campground with full amenities — hot water for laundry and showers, electricity, nearby stores, and, of course, ice cream.
(Overnight campground accommodation in Carmacks)



DAY 10: CARMACKS – DEMPSTER HIGHWAY / TOMBSTONE MOUNTAINS

In the morning will leave our canoes and travel north from Carmacks by road. The Klondike Highway follows the Yukon River for much of its length, and we'll be treated to views of the Five Finger Rapids and high, sandy bluffs along the way. Our destination is Tombstone Territorial Park, a preserve that protects the most impressive formations of the Ogilvie Mountains, just 285km south of the Arctic Circle. The park straddles the Dempster Highway, a gravel road stretching 730km to Inuvik and the arctic coast, making it one of the northernmost highways in the world. We'll spend the night at a campground just off the highway, in the middle of this spectacular territorial park.
(Overnight campground accommodation)



DAY 11: TOMBSTONE MOUNTAINS

We'll spend the day hiking in this remote and unique part of the world. The park is named for the dark, steep peaks that dominate the view. North of this, the tundra spreads for hundreds of kilometres northward, supporting one of the North's largest free ranging caribou herds. Open ridges provide incredible hiking opportunities. Your guide will lead you on the best trails, based on conditions and the group's interests and ability. In the evening, we'll spend another evening around the campfire at our campsite.
(Overnight campground accommodation)



DAY 12: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY - DAWSON CITY

After breakfast we'll break camp and head south to the gold rush capital, Dawson City. At one time this was the largest city west of Winnipeg and north of Seattle, having grown up almost overnight during the stampede of 1898. Many of the false-fronted and garishly painted gold rush buildings have been maintained and restored. We'll have the day to explore some of the many historic sites and exhibits around town. A visit to Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall is on the itinerary, as is a drive up to the panoramic views of the Midnight Dome, the mountain that looms over this fun and fascinating town.
(Overnight campground accommodation)



DAY 13: DAWSON CITY

Today we'll visit an active gold mine in the heart of the Klondike gold fields, where you'll have a chance to see first hand how gold was found then and now. You'll even have to try a hand at panning gold yourself. A visit to the Jack London and Robert Service cabins are also on the program today, and visits to the Discovery Claim and Dredge #4 are also possibilities. Be sure to talk to your guide to see what options are best for you.
(Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 14: DAWSON CITY – TOP OF THE WORLD HIGHWAY - TOK

In the morning we'll head over the Top of the World Highway into Alaska. This gravel road follows ridgetops through high tundra, and passes through the remote and delightfully strange towns of Chicken and Jack Wade.
(Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 15: TOK - HAINES JUNCTION

We'll cross the Alaska Border again today at Beaver Creek, heading eastward. Much of the day will be in view of the mountains at the edge of enormous Kluane National Park. At Sheep Mountain, we'll stop at the Parks Canada visitor centre, and with luck watch wild Dall sheep feeding on the high slopes. We have the option here of taking an optional scenic flight over the interior of the park, where the highest mountains in Canada are found, surrounded by the largest non-polar ice fields in the world. This is a spectacular opportunity and highly recommended. We will spend the night camping near the town of Haines Junction and spend the next couple of days exploring some of this extraordinary national park.
(Overnight campground accommodation)



DAY 16 - 17: KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

Depending on conditions and the group's interests and ability, we will take a hike into one of park's high alpine valleys today where there's a good chance of spotting Dall sheep and grizzlies. Mountain weather requires some flexibility, and these two days offer more chances at catching a good weather window for a flight over the icefields. The area around Haines Junction offers many possibilities for hiking and sight-seeing - your guide will help you decide which is best for you.

(Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 18: KLUANE NP - TATSHENSHINI RIVER

Today is a highlight of the tour: a whitewater rafting trip on the Tatshenshini River. This Canadian Heritage River flows fast and rowdy through the alpine landscape the Coast Mountains. This is a thrilling day and a favourite of nearly every guest. We will spend the night at nearby Million Dollar Falls campground. As the name suggests, there's a priceless view a short hike away.

(Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 19: MILLION DOLLAR FALLS - HAINES, ALASKA

We'll head further south today and into Alaska, crossing the high alpine landscape of the Chilkat Pass and descending to the coastal town of Haines, Alaska. This is a wildlife sanctuary, where thousands of salmon migrate through the streams, attracting eagles and bears for extraordinary viewing opportunities. The town Haines is a charming place and we'll have some time to shop and explore. It is an important centre for Tlingit culture, you will have the opportunity to look at the work of totem carvers all around town.

(Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 20: HAINES - SKAGWAY

We'll head up the Lynn Canal today to the town of Skagway. The ferry ride itself is spectacular, taking us through a mountainous fjord where, if we're lucky, we may see seals, whales, or Alaskan brown bears along the shore. Like Dawson City, Skagway is a piece of gold rush history preserved. We'll have plenty of time to explore the town and it's attractions, which range from pleasant seaside and forest hikes to historic sites, museums, and saloons.

(Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 21: SKAGWAY - WHITEHORSE

There's time today to take an optional ride on the narrow-gauge White Pass and Yukon Route rail line, which hugs the mountainsides on its way to the town of Carcross. Those of us opting out of the train ride will drive across the border again, meeting in Carcross and continuing the rest of the way to Whitehorse together. A hotel room and a night on the town are waiting at the end of this epic journey.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 22: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

On the last day of the program, Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Canoes and camping equipment
- Overland transportation
- Two person tents (19 nights)
- Rafting day trip (Tatshenshini River)
- Ferry Haines-Skagway
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Guided hiking trip into Kluane National-Park
- Guided hiking trip Tombstone Mountains
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Historic tour in Dawson City
- Visit an active gold mine
- Entrance fee Diamond Tooth Gerties
- Entrance fee museum in Dawson City
- Airport shuttle in Whitehorse

OPTIONAL (\$\$ PAGE 6)

- Glacier sightseeing flight
- Fishing license
- Whitepass & Yukon Route train

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Personal extras
- Mattress, sleeping bag
- Camp food (appr. CAD 350.00 per person payable in Whitehorse)
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

ALASKA & YUKON HIGHLIGHTS | NORTHERN EXPERIENCE



15 DAYS GUIDED CAMPING TOUR IN YUKON AND ALASKA - FROM WHITEHORSE



TO ANCHORAGE

SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

This trip offers an amazing and affordable northern experience! It's an extraordinary two-week road trip through the vast and varied landscapes of Yukon and Alaska, from the Pacific Coast up to the arctic tundra. We'll travel remote highways far from any cities and enjoy campfires, fine wilderness cooking in the middle of stunning natural preserves and discover gold rush towns where the frontier spirit still lives on. Plunge into all the magic and mystery of the land of the midnight sun and explore all the highlights of Yukon and Alaska on this 15-day camping trip.

TRIP ITINERARY

“ALASKA & YUKON HIGHLIGHTS” WHITEHORSE TO ANCHORAGE

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Yukon Territory! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel. Here you'll meet the rest of your group and go through a brief orientation. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - SKAGWAY, ALASKA

After breakfast, we'll have some time to explore the Yukon's capital, before beginning our trip with a drive south to the Alaskan town of Skagway. Our route takes us past the smallest desert in the world, the extraordinary colours of Emerald Lake, to Carcross, a colourful little village at the north end of Bennett Lake. After a break to sip some local coffee and soak in the mountain views, we'll continue over White Pass, and descend from the Coast Mountains to the Pacific coast and the town of Skagway, Alaska. This little town still holds on to its frontier flavour and there will be some time to explore around on foot and walk a coastal trail before setting our first camp for the night.

DAY 3: SKAGWAY - HAINES JUNCTION AREA / KLUANE PARK

Skagway became renowned as the gateway to the Klondike during the famous gold rush of 1898, and its boomtown character has been carefully restored and maintained. This morning, after closing camp, there will be time to visit a bit more before boarding the ferry to Haines, Alaska.

We'll travel through the Lynn Fjord, where, with a bit of luck we'll see seals, whales and bald eagles. Haines is as an important centre for the Tlingit people of the Northwest Coast and is surrounded by tall mountains, situated at the mouth of the Chilkat River, where thousands of migrating salmon draw crowds of bald eagles through the late summer, making for a spectacular setting.

From Haines, we will head over the Coast Mountains following the line of the Dalton Trail North. This was



DATES

30.05.-13.06.2027
27.06.-11.07.2027
25.07.-08.08.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 12 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 4,205.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 555.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping is an asset but not necessary.

Moderate hikes with light day pack, courses and activities are suitable for beginners and include necessary equipment and safety gear.

one of the few overland routes to the Klondike and an ancient trade route for coastal Tlingit peoples. At Dalton Cache we will cross international border yet again, on our way to Haines Junction and Kluane Park in the Yukon Territory. This entire drive is spectacular!

DAY 4: HAINES JUNCTION / KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

Haines Junction is the gateway to Kluane National Park which extends over 220,000 square kilometers of the northern Coast Mountains southwest of the Haines Junction. A full day hike on one of the many trails leading to Sheep Mountain offers views of eighty-kilometre long Kluane Lake and a peek into the enormous landscape that lies hidden beyond the front ranges. If time and weather permit, we also have the possibility of an optional flight over the interior of the park to witness the incredible scale of Canada's largest mountains, and the world's biggest non-polar ice fields.



DAY 5: HAINES JUNCTION / KLUANE PARK – WHITEHORSE AREA

We will spend the morning breaking camp and hiking around on another shorter trail in Kluane National Park. In the afternoon, we'll take the two-hour drive back to Whitehorse, following the famous Alaska Highway eastbound. After a short time back in the capital we will drive further on the Klondike Highway and stop in a lovely location for the evening. We will set up camp on our way to the next day's destination and enjoy a quiet night around the campfire in another pristine location.



DAY 6: WHITEHORSE AREA – TOMBSTONE PARK

Today, we head north on the Klondike Highway to the start of the Dempster highway and we will then drive 75km on this gravel road to reach the spectacular Tombstone Territorial Park. This gravel highway is 730 kilometers long and is Canada's only connection by road to the Arctic Ocean. Tombstone Territorial Park lies at the beginning of the vast arctic tundra and is overshadowed by the dramatic syenite peaks that give the park its name. We will spend the night inside the park in this remote and beautiful place.



DAY 7: TOMBSTONE PARK – DAWSON CITY

After closing camp, we will spend the day hiking here on ridges overlooking the expansive tundra, where great herds of caribou migrate hundreds of miles each year. We will then make our way to Dawson City the famous Gold Rush town. People still dig for gold in this legendary boomtown, located where the Klondike River meets the Yukon. You will be immersed in the history only by walking the street of this unique historical city.

DAY 8: DAWSON CITY

Dawson City is a vibrant, fun-filled town that is loaded with history. We will spend an entire day here. A highlight is the drive into the Bonanza and Eldorado Creeks where you will have the option to visit an active gold mine. Later, we'll head up the Midnight Dome, the mountain overlooking Dawson and the surrounding wilderness. There's time today to stroll through this garish gold rush town, once the largest city west of Winnipeg and north of Seattle. Many of the original false fronted buildings still remain, and a wide variety of historic sites and exhibits are easily accessible on foot.



DAY 9: DAWSON CITY – GLENNALLEN AREA

Today, we'll take the Top of the World Highway into Alaska. This gravel road follows ridges through the high tundra – one of the most beautiful and spectacular high roads of North America. This is another spectacular drive so get your cameras ready! We'll pass through the quirky and charming northern towns of Chicken and Action Wade Camp, before reaching the edge of Denali National Park.

DAY 10: GLENNALLEN AREA - DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today we head west along the Denali Highway. This is one of the most remote roads in the State, built on glacial eskers across the huge glacial floodplain along the border of Denali National Park. There are many opportunities for short exploratory hikes. Weather permitting, we will have time this evening for an optional scenic flight over Denali, which at 6193 meters is North America's tallest peak.

DAY 11: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today, we have the option of taking a National Park shuttle bus into one of the most scenic landscapes in North America, or to explore the Park by foot. In good weather the road into the Park offers spectacular views of Denali, and the chance to see wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribou, and grizzly bears, as well as the many fox, coyotes and eagles. This classic Alaska: the great land at its very finest. Denali is world famous for very good reasons and you will understand why today.



DAY 12: DENALI NATIONAL PARK - SEWARD

Today we head south along the George Parks Highway through the Alaskan interior to Anchorage, where we join the Seward Highway and follow the spectacular Turnagain Arm. The inlet was named by Captain Cook after yet another unsuccessful attempt to find the Northwest Passage. Here, tides that are among the highest in the world attract beluga whales in great numbers. We'll drive to Portage before continuing along the Kenai Peninsula to the town of Seward.

DAY 13: SEWARD

This morning, we'll take a hike in the Seward area. We have many great options as this coastal area does not lack in beauty! We may choose another hike further for the afternoon, or you may want to take advantage of one of the main attractions of the Seward area: the Kenai Fjords National Park. This optional six-hour marine life viewing cruise takes you through waters teeming with seals, sea lions, sea otters, as well as orca and humpback whales. Moose and black bears often wander along the shorelines, and at the Bear Glacier, calving ice sends up massive waves as it plunges into the ocean.

DAY 14: SEWARD – ANCHORAGE

Today we'll head back up the Turnagain Arm towards Anchorage. The rest of the day is free to use as you see fit in Alaska's biggest city. Check out Lakes Hood and Spenard, where up to 800 floatplanes take off and land daily. The aviation museum is nearby, a great place to gain an appreciation for an important part of Alaskan life. In downtown Anchorage there's the Museum of History and Art, and, of course, the essential American shopping malls. Take a tour through some of the bars and microbreweries, which offer a fantastic assortment of craft beers. It is our last night together and it will be a great opportunity to share a nice dinner together.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

Day 15: Departure from Anchorage

Our tour ends in Anchorage. Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)

(Due to the nature of this tour, last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left to the discretion of the guide.)


INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Airport transfers in Whitehorse
- Two nights hotel accommodation (1x Whitehorse, 1x Anchorage)
- Overland transportation
- Ferry Skagway - Haines
- Fees for campgrounds
- 2 person tents and camping equipment
- Historic tour through Dawson City
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Guided hiking trip into Klauene-NP
- Guided hiking trip into Tombstone Mountains area (Dempster Highway)
- Entrance fee „Diamond Tooth Gerties“
- Entrance fee museum in Dawson City

OPTIONAL (\$\$ PAGE 6)

- Klauene flight
- Denali NP flight
- Shuttle Denali NP
- Kenai Fjords Tour
- Fishing license

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Personal extras
- Mattress, sleeping bag
- Camp food (appr. CAD 240.00 per person payable in Whitehorse)
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE ANCHORAGE



ALASKA & YUKON HIGHLIGHTS | NORTHERN EXPERIENCE



15 DAYS GUIDED CAMPING TOUR IN ALASKA AND YUKON FROM ANCHORAGE



TO WHITEHORSE

SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

This trip offers an amazing and affordable northern experience! It's an extraordinary two-week road trip through the vast and varied landscapes of Yukon and Alaska, from the Pacific Coast up to the arctic tundra. We'll travel remote highways far from any cities and enjoy campfires, fine wilderness cooking in the middle of stunning natural preserves and discover gold rush towns where the frontier spirit still lives on. Plunge into all the magic and mystery of the land of the midnight sun and explore all the highlights of Yukon and Alaska on this 15-day camping trip.

TRIP ITINERARY

“ALASKA & YUKON HIGHLIGHTS” ANCHORAGE TO WHITEHORSE

DAY 1: ARRIVAL ANCHORAGE

Welcome to Anchorage, Alaska! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel. Here you'll meet the rest of your group and go through a brief orientation. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 2: ANCHORAGE – SEWARD

We start our trip after breakfast today and we will have a little bit of time in Alaska's biggest city. Check out Lakes Hood and Spenard, where up to 800 floatplanes take off and land daily. The aviation museum is nearby, a great place to gain an appreciation for an important part of Alaskan life. In downtown Anchorage, there's the Museum of History and Art, and, of course, the essential American shopping malls. We will then head on the road towards the beautiful coastal town of Seward.

DAY 3: SEWARD

This morning, we'll take a hike in the Seward area. We have many great options as this coastal area does not lack in beauty! We may choose another hike further for the afternoon, or you may want to take advantage of one of the main attractions of the Seward area: the Kenai Fjords National Park. This optional six-hour marine life viewing cruise takes you through waters teeming with seals, sea lions, sea otters, as well as orca and humpback whales. Moose and black bears often wander along the shorelines, and at the Bear Glacier, calving ice sends up massive waves as it plunges into the ocean.



DATES

13.06.-27.06.2027
11.07.-25.07.2027
08.08.-22.08.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 12 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 4,205.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 555.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping is an asset but not necessary.

Moderate hikes with light day pack, courses and activities are suitable for beginners and include necessary equipment and safety gear.

DAY 4: SEWARD – DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today we'll say goodbye to Seward head back up the Seward Highway through the scenic Turnagain Arm. Here, tides that are among the highest in the world attract beluga whales, in great numbers. We'll continue past cascading waterfalls and snow-capped mountains through Portage, before continuing to the George Parks Highway and Denali National Park. Weather permitting, we may have the option of a one-hour scenic flight over Denali, which at 6193 meters is North America's tallest peak. This is an incredible experience and is highly recommended.


DAY 5: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today, we have the option of taking a National Park shuttle bus into one of the most scenic landscapes in North America, or to explore the Park by foot. In good weather the road into the Park offers spectacular views of Denali, and the chance to see wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribou, and grizzly bears, as well as the many fox, coyotes and eagles. This classic Alaska: the great land at its very finest. Denali is world famous for very good reasons and you will understand why today.


DAY 6: DENALI NATIONAL PARK - GLENNALLEN AREA

Although we say goodbye to Denali National Park today, the mountain will continue to dominate the landscape as we head up the Denali Highway. This extraordinary road is built on glacial eskers through the vast glacial floodplain along the border of Denali National Park and is one of the most remote regions in the state. We'll have plenty of opportunities for hikes along the way.


DAY 7: GLENNALLEN AREA - DAWSON CITY

Today we will cross the high tundra into Canada, following the Top of the World highway, crossing the highest checkpoint between Canada and the US at Little Gold Creek. This is another spectacular drive so get your cameras ready! We'll pass through the quirky and charming northern towns of Chicken and Action Wade Camp. In Canada, we'll cross over the Yukon River to Dawson City, where you will be immersed in the history only by walking the street of this unique historical city.


DAY 8: DAWSON CITY

Dawson City is a vibrant, fun-filled town that is loaded with history. We will spend an entire day here. A highlight is the drive into the Bonanza and Eldorado Creeks where you will have the option to visit an active gold mine. Later, we'll head up the Midnight Dome, the mountain overlooking Dawson and the surrounding wilderness. There's time today to stroll through this garish gold rush town, once the largest city west of Winnipeg and north of Seattle. Many of the original false fronted buildings still remain, and a wide variety of historic sites and exhibits are easily accessible on foot.


DAY 9: DAWSON CITY - TOMBSTONE PARK

An early start this morning puts us two hours up the Dempster Highway, in the middle of the rugged Tombstone Mountains. The highway itself is 730 kilometres long and is Canada's only connection by road to the Arctic coast. Tombstone Territorial Park lies at the beginning of the vast arctic tundra and is overshadowed by the dramatic syenite peaks that give the park its name. This is ideal country for hiking, and we will spend the day exploring the ridges overlooking the expansive tundra where great herds of caribou migrate hundreds of miles each year.

DAY 10: TOMBSTONE PARK – WHITEHORSE AREA

We break camp today and spend a little time enjoying the views before heading towards Yukon's capital on the Klondike Highway. Our drive will be punctuated with interesting stops such as the five finger rapids and old roadhouses along the way. We will establish camp again not far from Whitehorse and enjoy a quiet night around the campfire in another pristine location.

DAY 11: WHITEHORSE AREA – HAINES JUNCTION

After a good breakfast, we will make a short stop in Whitehorse and then head towards Haines Junction. We will then head for a hike on one of the many trails of Kluane National Park. You will be astonished by the beauty of this location; the trails are all spectacular. We will then set up camp for 2 nights and have a good meal and a good night sleep before tomorrow's hike.

DAY 12: HAINES JUNCTION / KLUANE PARK

Haines Junction is the gateway to Kluane National Park which extends over 220,000 square kilometers of the northern Coast Mountains southwest of the Junction. A full day hike on one of the many trails leading to Sheep Mountain offers views of eighty-kilometre long Kluane Lake and a peek into the enormous landscape that lies hidden beyond the front ranges. If time and weather permit, we also have the possibility of an optional flight over the interior of the park to witness the incredible scale of Canada's largest mountains, and the world's biggest non-polar ice fields.

DAY 13: HAINES JUNCTION – SKAGWAY

We say goodbye to Kluane today and head south to the beautiful coastal town of Haines Alaska. This was one of the few overland routes to the Klondike and an ancient trade route for coastal Tlingit peoples. At Dalton Cache we will cross international border yet again. This entire drive is spectacular!

After a short stop, we will board the ferry to Skagway. We'll travel through the Lynn Fjord, where, with a bit of luck we'll see seals, whales and bald eagles. Skagway became renowned as the gateway to the Klondike during the famous gold rush of 1898, and its boomtown character has been carefully restored and maintained. There will be some time to explore the town or do a short hike before setting up camp one last time.

DAY 14: SKAGWAY – WHITEHORSE

This little town still holds on to its frontier flavour and there will be some time to explore around on foot and walk a coastal trail before beginning our drive north to Yukon's capital, Whitehorse. Our route takes us up into the Coast Mountains of the Pacific over the White Pass into magnificent landscapes. We will stop by Carcross for a break to sip local coffee and soak in the mountain views. We will also do a short hike in the smallest desert in the world and finally, we will witness the extraordinary colours of Emerald Lake. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

Day 15: Departure from Whitehorse

Our tour ends in Whitehorse. Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)

[Due to the nature of this tour, last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left to the discretion of the guide.]



INCLUDED

- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Airport transfers in Whitehorse
- Two nights hotel accommodation (1x Whitehorse, 1x Anchorage)
- Overland transportation
- Ferry Haines - Skagway
- Fees for campgrounds
- 2 person tents and camping equipment
- Historic tour through Dawson City
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Guided hiking trip into Kluane-NP
- Guided hiking trip into Tombstone Mountains area (Dempster Highway)
- Entrance fee „Diamond Tooth Gerties“
- Entrance fee museum in Dawson City

OPTIONAL (\$\$ PAGE 6)

- Kluane flight
- Denali NP flight
- Shuttle Denali NP
- Kenai Fjords Tour
- Fishing license

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals in hotels
- Personal extras
- Mattress, sleeping bag
- Camp food (appr. CAD 240.00 per person payable in Anchorage)
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 35% off regular adult rate

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE CALGARY
ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE



FROM THE ROCKIES TO ALASKA I GO WILD



22 DAYS GUIDED CAMPING TOUR IN ALBERTA, YUKON AND ALASKA



SKILL LEVEL: BEGINNER

Wild, rugged, and spectacularly beautiful; what else would you expect from a tour that promises the best of the West? This is twenty-two days across the mountains and tundra of Canada's Rocky mountains, the Alaskan coast, and the vast Yukon interior. We'll visit spectacular ice fields, rolling tundra, cascading waterfalls and quiet forests. We'll hike up to mountain passes, raft down thrilling rivers, let loose like it's 1898 in historic Dawson City, and share campfires in quiet, natural campsites. Our knowledgeable guides will take you by van along routes steeped with history, with vibrant indigenous traditions and gripping frontier legends.

We'll sample Canada's great National Parks, including Banff, Yoho, Jasper, and Kluane, and range as far north as the edge of the arctic tundra. This is the ultimate van tour. Come and join us!

TRIP ITINERARY "CANADA NORTHWEST - GO WILD"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL CALGARY

Welcome! From the airport, you can catch the shuttle bus to your hotel, where your guide will meet you. In the evening we'll have dinner together and go through a brief orientation. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Calgary)

DAY 2: BANFF NATIONAL PARK

It's off to Canada's first and most iconic national park. We'll drive to Banff, where we'll take a campsite in one of the park's forested campgrounds, which are complete with hot showers. Then it's time for a 2 - 3 hour hike along one of the many mountain trails along Lake Minnewanka. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 3: BANFF NATIONAL PARK

We have a full day today to hike up above tree line into Banff's spectacular alpine meadows, lakes, and ridges. Many options are possible, depending on the group's interests and ability. (For example 7.5 kms with 725 m gain (4.6 mi, 2414 ft) to a small lake and possibly 2 km further into the pass at 2470 m (8225 ft). Hiking time 5 - 7 hours. In the evening we'll have time to visit the Banff townsite for shopping and amenities, or simply enjoy a quiet evening at the campfire. (Overnight campground accommodation)



DATES

20.06.-11.07.2027 *G
11.07.-01.08.2027 *F
01.08.-22.08.2027 *G
22.08.-12.09.2027 *F

*G bilingual - English/German
*F bilingual - English/French

DURATION

22 days / 21 nights

GROUP SIZE

3 - 12 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room/Tent: CAD 5,090.00
Single Room/Tent: +CAD 580.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

A background in camping is an asset but not necessary.

Moderate hikes with light day pack, courses and activities are suitable for beginners and include necessary equipment and safety gear.

DAY 4: YOHO NATIONAL PARK

Today we'll pack up our camp and hit the road again. Our first stop is Lake Louise, the original postcard view of the Canadian Rockies. Our suggested hike is the 3.5 km (2 mi) path with 400 m gain (1325 ft) to the historic tea house by an alpine lake. Here a network of easy to demanding trails is tempting you to go further and higher. For example the 15 km (9.3 mi) circuit into the Plain of Six Glaciers or a 2.5 km (1.6 mi) climb with 515 m (1705 ft) gain to a summit with exceptional views of nearby peaks and distant landscapes. Camp for today and tomorrow (showers) near the alpine village of Lake Louise. Hiking time 3 – 5 hours. (Overnight campground accommodation)

**DAY 5: YOHO NATIONAL PARK**

We have the option today for a great white water rafting trip on the Kicking Horse River. It involves a side trip to Golden in B.C., headquarters for many outdoor adventures. If you're not feeling like a day on the river, we have a variety of other options. One is an 18km (11mi) circuit through two alpine passes at 1830 m and 2180m (6093 ft and 7250 ft), with spectacular views of Emerald Lake. Hiking time 6 hours. (Overnight campground accommodation)

**DAY 6: JASPER NATIONALPARK**

We're headed up the Icefields Parkway today, following the continental divide past cascading icefalls. We'll stop at places like Peyto Lake and Bow Summit, and at the Columbia Icefields discovers centre. We'll take a look at the Saskatchewan glacier from above, after hiking 2.5km (1.5 mi) to a windy ridge perched at 2260m (7525 ft). We'll then head to Jasper, where we will spend two nights in a comfortable campground with hot showers. Hiking time 2 hours. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 7: JASPER NATIONALPARK

There are many things to do in Jasper, including swimming and a picnic at Pyramid lake, mountain biking, trail rides, canoeing and more. We can also take a trip up to Maligne Lake for an eight-kilometre (5 mile) loop hike with 460 m gain (1532 ft) into the hills above treeline at 2150 m (7160 ft) elevation and with the possibility of continuing all the way up to a peak at 2790m (9290 ft), with a view overlooking this stunning teal-coloured lake. Hiking time 2 – 6 hours. (Overnight campground accommodation)

**DAY 8: CALGARY**

Mighty Athabasca Falls count among the attractions of this park. Trails near the Columbia Icefields start at tree line and are especially rewarding thanks to their magnificent views of the glaciers and surrounding ranges. Your farewell to the Rockies is the 8 km (5 mi) hike with 335 m (1155 ft) gain above the tree line into a pass at 2375 m (7980 ft). After lunch is transfer back to your hotel in Calgary. Hiking time 2 – 3 hours. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Calgary)

**DAY 9: FLIGHT TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON**

You'll fly today direct from Calgary to Whitehorse, capital of Yukon Territory. You start the second part of your tour with new group equipment, new van and guide. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 10: WHITEHORSE – DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

After breakfast we'll head up the Klondike Highway to reach the Dempster Highway. This 730km gravel road is Canada's northernmost highway, linking the interior of Yukon territory with the arctic community of Inuvik. We'll travel as far as Tombstone Territorial Park, the scenic highlight of this highway, and camp at a beautiful campground. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 11: TOMBSTONE MOUNTAINS

Tombstone Territorial Park sits just 285km south of the Arctic Circle, at the edge of an endless expanse of rolling tundra that is the home of the great Porcupine Caribou Herd. We'll spend the day exploring the mountain slopes and ridges here, where the open landscape offers breathtaking views, then camp again for the evening at the park campground, enjoying campfires and interpretive programs courtesy of the local rangers. (Overnight campground accommodation)

**DAY 12: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY – DAWSON CITY**

We'll head south again today for a real change of scenery. Dawson City is the legendary boomtown at the centre of the Klondike gold rush. History is very much alive here, with many of the false-fronted gold-rush buildings preserved and restored. The town is a National Historic site, and there are a variety of exhibits, interpretive walks, and attractions to explore - after a hot shower and good meal, of course. An evening at Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall, with its poker tables and can-can girls, caps off our day. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 13: DAWSON CITY

We'll spend this entire day in Dawson. We'll have time for a visit to the heart of famous gold fields for an interpretive tour through a working gold mine and an insight into the region's mining history. You'll even have a chance to pan for gold yourself. The rest of the day gives you time to visit sites within Dawson, including the Jack London and Robert Service Cabins, the Dawson City Museum - and of course a drive up the Midnight Dome behind the town, for a panorama stretching from the gold fields to the great Yukon River to the Ogilvie Mountains. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 14: TOP OF THE WORLD HIGHWAY

From Dawson, we head west today over the Top of the World Highway into Alaska. This extraordinary gravel road follows ridges through wild, open tundra, punctuated by only a couple of peculiar northern towns, Chicken and Jack Wade. Driving this highway is an experience of the scale of this immense landscape. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 15: KLUANE, SHEEP MOUNTAIN

It's back across the border to Canada today, where we'll pass the spectacular Kluane Ranges and the shore of Kluane Lake. We'll stop at the Sheep Mountain visitor centre in Kluane National Park, where with a bit of luck we can watch wild Dall sheep feeding high on the mountain slopes. We'll also have the chance for an optional glacier flight. The park holds a large part of the greatest non-polar ice sheets in the world, and is home to Canada's largest mountains, including Mount Logan at nearly 6000 metres. This is an unforgettable opportunity and highly recommended. We'll set up our base near the town of Haines Junction at the edge of the park, which will allow us to explore more of this remarkable landscape. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 16 / 17: HAINES JUNCTION (KLUANE NP)

We will spend two days in Haines Junction, which gives us a variety of options, depending on the weather, including more opportunities for a glacier flight if the weather did not allow it on Day 15. We can take a hike up into one of the park's high alpine valleys for a peek further back into the great mountains and a chance to spot Dall sheep and grizzly bear. A variety of shorter trails are available, depending on the group's level of interest and the weather. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 18: KLUANE NP - TATSHENSCHINI RIVER

Today is a highlight for most visitors. We'll drive south into the Coast Ranges to the upper Tatshenshini River, where we'll join a guided rafting trip down this thrilling white-water river. We'll spend the night at Million Dollar Falls campground. As the name suggests, there is a priceless view a short hike from camp. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 19: MILLION DOLLAR FALLS - HAINES, ALASKA

We'll head further south today, crossing into Alaska over the high alpine landscape of the Chilkat Pass and descending to the coastal town of Haines. This is a wildlife sanctuary, where thousands of salmon migrate through the streams, attracting eagles and bears for extraordinary viewing opportunities. We'll have some time to shop and explore here. Haines is an important centre for Tlingit culture. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 20: SKAGWAY, ALASKA

We'll head up the Lynn Canal today to the town of Skagway. The ferry ride itself is spectacular, taking us through a mountainous fjord where, if we're lucky, we may see seals, whales, or Alaskan brown bears along the shore. Like Dawson City, Skagway is a piece of gold rush history preserved. We'll have plenty of time to explore the town and it's attractions, which range from pleasant seaside and forest hikes to historic sites, museums, and saloons. (Overnight campground accommodation)

DAY 21: SKAGWAY - WHITEHORSE

There's time today to take an optional ride on the narrow-gauge White Pass and Yukon Route rail line, which hugs the mountainsides on its way to the town of Carcross. We'll drive across the border again, passing through a wide variety of eco-regions, including what may be the world's smallest and most unlikely desert. A hotel room and a celebratory dinner are waiting at the end of the day. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 22: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

On the last day of the program, Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)


INCLUDED

- 22 days / 21 nights trip from Calgary to Whitehorse
- Scheduled flight from Calgary to Whitehorse
- Airport shuttle in Calgary and Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Calgary
- Two nights hotel accommodation in Whitehorse
- Two person tents (17 nights)
- Campground fees
- Camping equipment (except mattress and sleeping bag)
- Overland transportation
- Rafting day trip (Tatshenshini River)
- Ferry Haines to Skagway
- Historic tour in Dawson City including goldpanning
- Entrance fee Diamond Tooth Gerties
- Entrance fee museum in Dawson City
- Entrance fees for national parks

NOT INCLUDED

- Personal equipment/extras
- Meals in hotels (days 1, 8, 9, 21)
- Camping meals, approx. CAD 280.00/per person (CAD 140.00 payable in Banff and CAD 140.00 payable in Whitehorse)
- Alcoholic beverages
- Mattress, sleeping bag
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years; No discount

NOTE

As the trip is done in expedition fashion changes in travel itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

DISCOVER YUKON & NORTHWEST TERRITORIES



15 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN YUKON, ALASKA AND NWT
FROM WHITEHORSE, YUKON TO YELLOWKNIFE, NWT



Experience the extraordinary north of Canada; go on scenic roads that retrace ancient trading and historic Gold Rush trails. Explore the spectacular Waterfall route in the Northwest Territories and drive through pristine and wild landscapes. You will be surrounded by wilderness and, with a bit of luck, you will see wildlife all along your journey. This is the perfect trip to live a real northern adventure in Canada!

ITINERARY “DISCOVER YUKON & NWT”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL IN WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Canada's Yukon Territory! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and offer you transportation to your hotel where you will meet your fellow travelers. Your guide will run the group through a brief orientation. Afterwards, you will have time to explore the city of Whitehorse or take a walk along the majestic Yukon River. In the evening, we will come together and enjoy a nice welcoming Dinner. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

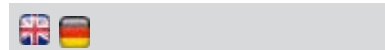
DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - SKAGWAY

From Whitehorse, a day trip takes us down the Klondike Highway South to the historic Alaskan town of Skagway. On our way, we will pass through a wonderful variety of ecoregions and alpine landscapes, as we cross over the continental divide. You will see the extraordinary colors of Emerald Lake (also called locally Rainbow Lake), the scenic lakeside village of Carcross, the famous White Pass on the way to Skagway and the Pacific coast. We will also stop to see the smallest desert in the world!

For an even more breathtaking panorama, we highly recommend you take the historic White Pass and Yukon Route Railroad (optional). It is, without a doubt, one of the best scenic train rides you will ever take! In the evening, we will be back in Whitehorse, where we can enjoy one last delicious dinner together. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 3: WHITEHORSE - WATSON LAKE

After breakfast, we will have some more time to explore the capital. This includes a visit of the authentic S.S. Klondike (a paddle wheeler restored from the gold rush time in the Yukon), or of any of the many historic sites. This day will bring closer the gold rush history.



DATES

06.06.-20.06.2027
 04.07.-18.07.2027
 01.08.-15.08.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 12 participants per date (Maxivan)

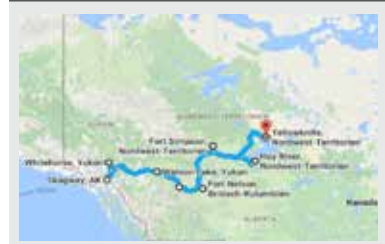
PRICE

Double Room: CAD 5,520.00
 Single Room: +CAD 2,575.00
 Triple Room: CAD 5,105.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



Our adventure will start in the afternoon, when we will drive towards Yellowknife. Our road trip begins on the popular Alaska Highway, past Marsh Lake, through Teslin and over the Nisutlin Bay Bridge, the longest Bridge of the Highway. While we are driving, we are not only enjoying the beautiful landscapes, you will also learn many interesting facts about the great ALCAN Highway construction.

We will arrive in Watson Lake in the evening. There, we have the opportunity to visit the Northern Lights Space and Science Centre, where we can see an amazing northern lights show.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Watson Lake)



DAY 4: MUNCHO LAKE PROVINCIAL PARK BC

Watson Lake is home to the famous Sign Post Forest, that has currently over 72,000 signs from all around the globe and counting. Maybe you have a sign with you and would like to add it to the collection to be a part of this tradition. Our trip goes on and we will reach the heart of Canada, the fabulous Rocky Mountains. This iconic landscape is truly impressive and besides, we will have a good chance to see more wildlife as we are deep in the Muskwa-Kechika Nationalpark.

Hike up the mountain trails in the fascinating Muncho Lake Provincial Park and enjoy the nature to its fullest. In the evening, if the group wishes, we can relax in the popular Liard Hot Springs (optional).

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Muncho Lake)



DAY 5: MUNCHO LAKE PROVINCIAL PARK

This is a perfect day to enjoy all the outdoor opportunities and the magnificent surroundings. We will hike in the beautiful Provincial Park and if you want, you can paddle in a canoe on Muncho Lake. Moreover, it is also a great spot to gather your energy, rest and internalize the moment.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Muncho Lake)

Day 6: Fort Nelson

Today's journey brings us to Fort Nelson. This little town was once famous for its pelts, but nowadays, its main industry is wood and gas. Along our drive today, it is almost impossible not to see animals. In the remote north-east part of British Columbia, you can find Mountain Goats, Bison's, Moose, Caribous, Elks, Wolves, Coyotes, Fox, Lynx, Black and Brown Bears. This day will give us a great opportunity to take many incredible pictures. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort Nelson)



DAY 7: FORT SIMPSON

In the morning, we will hit the road again and leave Fort Nelson on the Liard Highway northbound. No matter what weather conditions we will face, this Road is highly impressive with its panorama views on the Nahanni Mountains and the Liard River, especially in the Blackstone Territorial Park. We are now in the Northwest Territories. We will pass Fort Liard, a block house town that lies in one of the oldest populated regions of the north. They produce impressive handmade birch bark baskets, decorated with traditional ornaments from the Dene First Nations. These crafts are very famous in the north.

The next upcoming town with 1.200 residents is Fort Simpson, which is located at the confluence of the Liard and the Mackenzie River, and is the main hub for tours in the Nahanni National Park. Once arrived, we can go to the visitor information center to gather some interesting facts about the Park and see the variety of tours they offer. Since those tours can be greatly influenced by the weather, we will stay 3 days in Fort Simpson.



DAY 8 - 9: FORT SIMPSON

During one of the days in Fort Simpson, we highly recommend you take a sightseeing flight on a small bush plane over the Nahanni National Park. You have the option to fly over and land close to the breathtaking Virginia Falls. This is one of the best experiences you can have! You will be amazed by the beauty of this fascinating landscape!

On the other day, we can explore Fort Simpson and if someone prefers more adventures, there are many different options. For example, go on a motor boat ride on the Mackenzie River, paddle the South Nahanni, the Flat River, or hike on one of the many beautiful trails. This area with its endless mountains and canyons will offer us spectacular views.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort Simpson)



DAY 10: HAY RIVER

After breakfast, will be on the Road again, driving towards Hay River, where we'll find many beautiful natural sights. We will stop on the way to take a closer look at the Lady Evelyn Falls or the McNallie Creek Falls. Those are the perfect spots to enjoy a nice picnic with a great view. We will reach those picturesque waterfalls and a deep gorge canyon by following a short hiking trail.

Hay River itself is the starting point of many tours going to the Great Slave Lake. In addition to that, Hay River is popular for the 'Ice Pilots' TV show and there is a good chance to see one of the famous 'Buffalo Air' machines.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Hay River)

DAY 11: HAY RIVER

Today, will take a trip to the Twin Falls Gorge Territorial Park and enjoy the 2 km long hike between Alexandra and Louise Falls. The unique Falls paved their way through a 400 million years old rock and is also the pride of the Dene First Nations. They call the Alexandra Falls: "Hatto deh Naili ", which means "Holy place of strength ". With a little bit of luck, we have the chance to encounter wildlife again; Bison's from the near Wood Buffalo national park.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Hay River)

DAY 12: FORT PROVIDENCE

During the first part of the day, we will have a little fishing boat ride on the Great Slave Lake. Later in the afternoon, we will drive to Fort Providence. There, we will visit a very interesting little craft store, that has a great selection woven goods made from moose hair.

The nights are very long but will try to stay awake for a while since we might be lucky enough to see the northern lights!

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort Providence)

DAY 13: DRIVE TO YELLOWKNIFE

The drive to Yellowknife will lead us through the Mackenzie Bison Sanctuary. In this area, we must pay attention because there is a high chance of seeing wildlife on the side of the road. In between, we will have a nice picnic lunch break at the Chan Lake, a beautiful place to rest and enjoy the view.

Yellowknife is not only the capital of the Northwest Territories, it is also known as the diamond capital. This small city, that possesses every advantage of a capital, has 90 diverse nations and therefore, a truly unique atmosphere. Yellowknife was established because of the gold mining wealth, but now prospers from the diamond industry. This city offers many things to see and even more to do. There is something for every taste, canoeing, hiking, fishing, swimming, playing golf or seeing interesting cultural points of interest. Amongst the sites we will visit are the Prince-of-Wales cultural center and the igloo parliament building.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Yellowknife)

DAY 14: YELLOWKNIFE

Today, we will travel on the Ingraham Trail where we will visit the Cameron Falls, the last waterfalls of our trip. Later, we will see Prelude Lake, that offers many activities like boat trips, canoeing or hiking. It is a great stop for a nice picnic.

The Ingraham Trail is very popular, especially during winter time, because it is the starting point of the popular TV show 'Ice Road Truckers'. In the evening, we are back in Yellowknife to enjoy a delicious dinner together and to review those last beautiful days.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Yellowknife)

DAY 15: DEPARTURE YELLOWKNIFE

Chances are, there's still plenty to do and see in Yellowknife, and the last day of your trip offers one last chance to visit. Ruby Range will provide your transportation to the airport or to a connecting program.

(End of tour services)

(Due to the nature of this tour, last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left to the discretion of the guide)



INCLUDED

- 15 days trip from Whitehorse to Yellowknife
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- 14 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Entrance fees for national parks
- day trip to Skagway
- 2-hour boat tour on the Great Slave Lake in Hay River
- 2 Meals (Welcome- & Farewell- Dinner)
- 3 picnicks
- Airport transfers in Whitehorse and Yellowknife

NOT INCLUDED

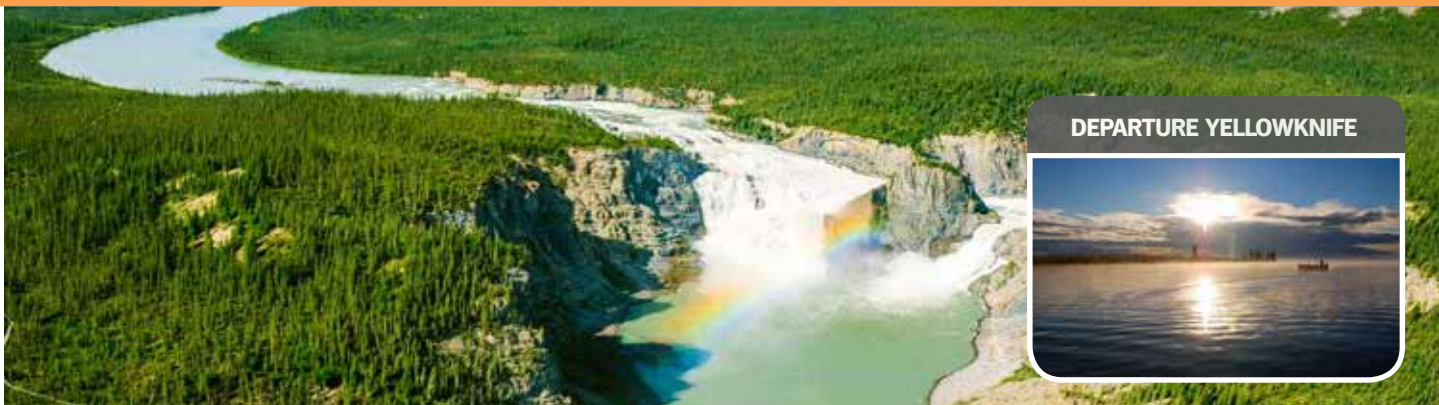
- Meals and beverages except for the mentioned
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuities for guides and other service personnel

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
 7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
 12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE YELLOWKNIFE

DISCOVER NORTHWEST TERRITORIES & YUKON



15 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN NWT, YUKON AND ALASKA
FROM YELLOWKNIFE, NWT TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON



Experience the extraordinary north of Canada; go on scenic roads that retrace ancient trading and historic Gold Rush trails. Explore the spectacular Waterfall route in the Northwest Territories and drive through pristine and wild landscapes. You will be surrounded by wilderness and, with a bit of luck, you will see wildlife all along your journey. This is the perfect trip to live a real northern adventure in Canada!

ITINERARY “DISCOVER NWT & YUKON”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL YELLOWKNIFE

Welcome to Canada's Northwest Territory! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and offer you transportation to your hotel, where you will meet your fellow travelers. Your guide will run the group through a brief orientation. Afterwards, you will have time to explore the city of Yellowknife, that lies right next to the Great Slave Lake.

[Overnight hotel accommodation in Yellowknife]

DAY 2: YELLOWKNIFE

Our first drive will bring us on the Ingraham Trail where we will visit the Cameron Falls, the first waterfalls of our trip. Later, we will see Prelude Lake, that offers many activities like boat trips, canoeing or hiking. It is a great stop for a nice picnic. The Ingraham Trail is very popular, especially during winter time, because it is the starting point of the popular TV show 'Ice Road Truckers'. In the evening, we will be back in Yellowknife to end our first great day with a visit in one of the bars or restaurants.

[Overnight hotel accommodation in Yellowknife]

DAY 3: DRIVE TO FORT PROVIDENCE

Yellowknife is not only the capital of the Northwest Territories, it is also known as the diamond capital. This small city, that possesses every advantage of a capital, has 90 diverse nations and therefore, a truly unique atmosphere. Yellowknife was established because of the gold mining wealth, but now prospers from the diamond industry. This city offers many things to see and even more to do. There is something for every taste, canoeing, hiking, fishing, swimming, playing golf or seeing interesting cultural points of interest. Amongst the sites we will visit are the Prince-of-Wales cultural center and the igloo parliament building.

The drive to Fort Providence will lead us through the Mackenzie Bison Sanctuary. In this area, we must pay attention because there is a high chance of seeing wildlife on the side of the road. In between, we will have



DATES

20.06.-04.07.2027
18.07.-01.08.2027
15.08.-29.08.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 12 participants per date (Maxivan)

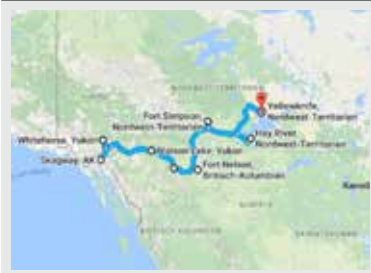
PRICE

Double Room: CAD 5,520.00
Single Room: +CAD 2,575.00
Tripple Room: CAD 5,105.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



a nice picnic lunch break at the Chan Lake, a beautiful place to rest and enjoy the view. The nights are very long but will try to stay awake for a while since we might be lucky enough to see the northern lights! (Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort Providence)

DAY 4: DRIVE TO HAY RIVER

Before we leave Fort Providence, we will visit a very interesting little craft store, that has a great selection woven goods made from moose hair. Then, we hit the road again now towards Hay River. Hay River itself is the starting point of many tours going to the Great Slave Lake. In addition to that, Hay River is popular for the 'Ice Pilots' TV show and there is a good chance to see one of the famous 'Buffalo Air' machines. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Hay River)



DAY 5: HAY RIVER

Today, will take a trip to the Twin Falls Gorge Territorial Park and enjoy the 2 km long hike between Alexandra and Louise Falls. The unique Falls paved their way through a 400 million years old rock and is also the pride of the Dene First Nations. They call the Alexandra Falls: "Hatto deh Naili ", which means "Holy place of strength ". With a little bit of luck, we have the chance to encounter wildlife again; Bison's from the near Wood Buffalo national park. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Hay River)



DAY 6: DRIVE TO FORT SIMPSON

After breakfast, we will be back on the Road driving towards Fort Simpson, where we will find many beautiful natural sights. We will stop on the way to take a closer look at the Lady Evelyn Falls or the McNallie Creek Falls. Those are the perfect spots to enjoy a nice picnic with a great view. We will reach those picturesque waterfalls and a deep gorges canyon by following a short hiking trail.

Fort Simpson has 1,200 residents, is located at the confluence of the Liard and the Mackenzie River, and is the main hub for tours in the Nahanni National Park. Once arrived, we can go to the visitor information center to gather some interesting facts about the Park and see the variety of tours they offer. Since those tours can be greatly influenced by the weather, we will stay 3 days in Fort Simpson. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort Simpson)



DAYS 7 - 8: FORT SIMPSON

During one of the days in Fort Simpson, we highly recommend you take a sightseeing flight on a small bush plane over the Nahanni National Park. You have the option to fly over and land close to the breathtaking Virginia Falls. This is one of the best experiences you can have! You will be amazed by the beauty of this fascinating landscape!

On the other day, we can explore Fort Simpson and if someone prefers more adventures, there are many different options. For example, go on a motor boat ride on the Mackenzie River, paddle the South Nahanni, the Flat River, or hike on one of the many beautiful trails. This area with its endless mountains and canyons will offer us spectacular views. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort Simpson)



DAY 9: DRIVE TO FORT NELSON

In the morning, we will hit the road again and drive from Fort Simpson on the Liard Highway southbound. No matter what weather conditions we will face, this Road is highly impressive with its panorama views on the Nahanni Mountains and the Liard River, especially in the Blackstone Territorial Park.

We will pass Fort Liard, a block house town that lies in one of the oldest populated regions of the north. They produce impressive handmade birch bark baskets, decorated with traditional ornaments from the Dene First Nations. These crafts are very famous in the north.

We then enter British Columbia and our first destination is Fort Nelson. This little town was once famous for its pelts, but nowadays, its main industry is wood and gas. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort Nelson)



DAY 10: DRIVE TO MUNCHO LAKE PROVINCIAL PARK

Today's journey brings us to Muncho Lake. Along our drive it is almost impossible not to see wildlife. In the remote north-east part of British Columbia are living Mountain Goats, Bison's, Moose, Caribous, Elks, Wolves, Coyotes, Fox, Lynx, Black and Brown Bears. This will give us a great opportunity to take many incredible pictures. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Muncho Lake)

DAY 11: MUNCHO LAKE PROVINCIAL PARK

We are now in the heart of Canada, the fabulous Rocky Mountains. This iconic landscape is truly impressive and besides, we will have a good chance to see more wildlife as we are deep in the Muskwa-Kechika Nationalpark. Today, we will hike up the mountain trails in the fascinating Muncho Lake Provincial Park and enjoy the nature and the magnificent surroundings. Here we have access to many outdoor activities like paddling in a canoe on Muncho Lake.

Moreover, it is also a great spot to gather your energy, rest and internalize the moment. In the evening, we can relax in the popular Liard Hot Springs (optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Muncho Lake)

DAY 12: WATSON LAKE

Welcome to the Yukon! We follow the Alaska Highway until we reach Watson Lake today. This town is home to the famous Sign Post Forest, that has currently over 72,000 signs from all around the globe and counting. Maybe you have a sign with you and would like to add it to the collection to be a part of this tradition. In the evening, we can visit the Northern Lights Space and Science Centre, where we can see an amazing northern lights show. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Watson Lake)

DAY 13: WHITEHORSE

We will stay on the Alaska Highway today, driving over the Nisutlin Bay Bridge, the longest Bridge of the Highway, driving through Teslin and past Marsh Lake. While we are driving, we are not only enjoying the beautiful landscapes; you will learn many interesting facts about the great ALCAN Highway construction. In the evening, we will arrive in Whitehorse, Yukon's historic capital. Stretch your legs and take a walk along the majestic Yukon River. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 14: SKAGWAY

From Whitehorse, a day trip takes us down the Klondike Highway South to the historic Alaskan town of Skagway. On our way, we will pass through a wonderful variety of ecoregions and alpine landscapes, as we cross over the continental divide. You will see the extraordinary colors of Emerald Lake (also called locally Rainbow Lake), the scenic lakeside village of Carcross, the famous White Pass on the way to Skagway and the Pacific coast. We will also stop to see the smallest desert in the world!

For an even more breathtaking panorama, we highly recommend you take the historic White Pass and Yukon Route Railroad (optional). It is, without a doubt, one of the best scenic train rides you will ever take! In the evening, we will be back in Whitehorse, where we can enjoy one last delicious dinner together. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 15: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Chances are, there is still plenty to do and see in Whitehorse. Explore the city, take a walk on the millennium trail, visit the authentic S.S. Klondike (a paddle wheeler restored from the gold rush time), or any other of the many historic sites. This day will bring closer the gold rush history. Ruby Range will provide your transportation to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)

(Due to the nature of this tour, last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left to the discretion of the guide)



INCLUDED

- 15 days trip from Yellowknife to Whitehorse
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- 14 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Entrance fees for national parks
- day trip to Skagway
- 2-hour boat tour on the Great Slave Lake in Hay River
- 2 Meals (Welcome- & Farewell- Dinner)
- 3 picnicks
- Airport transfers in Yellowknife and Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages except for the mentioned
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuities for guides and other service personnel

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE ANCHORAGE

ALASKA - THE GREAT LAND



8 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR THROUGH ALASKA
FROM/TO ANCHORAGE, ALASKA



Magnificent images are conjured when Alaska is mentioned: massive, sweeping glaciers, salmon leaping into the mouths of waiting bears, endless white-capped mountains, whales breaching from frigid seas, the lure of gold and the intricate native cultures that live with the land. All this and more put Alaska on many a “bucket list.” Come see for yourself why so many people rave about this awesome landscape!

Tucked between six mountain ranges and skirted by the Bering Sea, Anchorage has more than 60 glaciers, a myriad of wildlife and a collection of volcanoes nearby. Welcome to the beginning of your adventure!

TRIP ITINERARY “ALASKA - THE GREAT LAND ”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL ANCHORAGE

After check in you will meet your guide for an orientation and overview of the upcoming adventure. There is a number of exciting optional activities available on this trip such as whale watching tours, flightseeing with glacier landing, sea kayaking you name it. You are welcome to ask your tour guide for more information on those activities. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 2: ANCHORAGE - TALKEETNA - DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Sit back and enjoy the spectacular landscape roll by as we head northbound until we reach our first scheduled stop Talkeetna. The small frontier town, with a population of roughly 400 souls, is the starting point for many Mount Denali ascent attempts. Magnificent views of Mt. Denali provide a glimpse of what can be experienced on one of the available glacier flights (optional) Time will be allowed for browsing local shops and for some local Alaskan cuisine, such as, Reindeer Sausages and locally made ice cream.

After Talkeetna, we continue north until we reach Denali National Park, where we'll make a short stop before heading to dinner and checking into our hotel. We choose from a selection of quality restaurants to take our guests with a nice variety of Alaskan fare, including seafood, and steak. (Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)



DATES

- 29.05.-05.06.2027
- 12.06.-19.06.2027
- 26.06.-03.07.2027
- 10.07.-17.07.2027
- 24.07.-31.07.2027
- 08.08.-14.08.2027
- 21.08.-28.08.2027
- 04.09.-11.09.2027

DURATION

8 days / 7 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 9 participants per date (Maxi Van)
 10 - 20 participants per date (Midsize Coach)

PRICE

Double Room: **USD 4,455.00**
 Single Room: **+USD 1,375.00**
 Triple Room: **USD 4,065.00**
 All rates per person.

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates – exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete

MAP



DAY 3: DENALI NATIONAL PARK SHUTTLE BUS TOUR

Without a doubt this is one of the highlights of Alaska. In the morning we will go on a Denali wildlife tour (included). A park owned shuttle bus takes us deep into one of the most scenic landscapes in North America. Besides stunning views of Mt. McKinley a variety of wildlife such as Grizzly Bears, Caribou, Moose and Wolves can often be spotted.

For those interested in whitewater rafting can do so for an additional cost on the Nenana River at 6:30 pm. Keep in mind it's bright here until almost 11pm or 12 am in the summer so darkness will not be factor. (Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)

**DAY 4: DENALI NATIONAL PARK - WASILLA
SLED DOGS AND THE MAT-SU VALLEY**

After breakfast we leave southbound towards other scenic and historic highlights. The first scheduled stop will be in the dog-mushing town and once almost Alaska state capital, Willow. The town hosts several sled dog races each year, including the Iditarod, an endurance race of over 1100 miles from Anchorage to Nome. We'll visit an active dog kennel to experience a presentation about Alaska's state sport and take a guided dog-powered ride with a genuine dog team and experienced dog musher. In the afternoon we'll continue south to the Mat-Su Valley. Once completely glaciated, the area encompasses thousands of rivers, lakes, and streams and is home to a great variety of wildlife and only about 30,000 people. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Wasilla)

**DAY 5: WASILLA
MATANUSKA GLACIER HIKING / HATCHER PASS AND ITS HISTORIC GOLD MINES**

In the morning we'll depart east on the Glenn Hwy, a WWII era road, cut through a rugged mountain backdrop with the occasional moose crossing. The 1.5-hour drive is stellar, and uphill. We travel from the mouth of the Matanuska River to its source, the Matanuska Glacier. When we arrive, we'll check in and gear up for an unforgettable hiking experience on Alaska's and America's largest roadside glacier. After everyone is back on thawed ground we'll make a picnic lunch in the area overlooking the glacier. Before heading back towards civilization, we stop at Hatcher Pass in the Talkeena Mountains. The historic Independence Mine on top of the pass is a great place to get a sense of what life must have been like back then.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Wasilla)

**DAY 6: WASILLA - SEWARD
WILDLIFE CONSERVATION CENTER/ SCENIC KENAI PENINSULA/ TEMPERATE COASTAL RAINFOREST**

In the morning we'll continue our journey to the adorable coastal town of Seward. The views of the snowcapped Chugach and Kenai Mountains, that seemingly rise directly from the sea, are just the tip of the iceberg when it comes to the highlights of the day. Our first scheduled stop will be at the Alaska Wildlife Conservation Center. The property, which has the likeness to a really big farm, offers some big photo potential. Grizzlies, Black bears, Wood Bison, and Musk Oxen are just a few. After lunch and our arrival in Seward we'll travel on a small dirt road out to the community of Lowell Point. Spawning Salmon, bald eagles, majestic rainforest groves and spectacular glacier views are amongst our experiences on a short hike down to Tosina Beach. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)

**DAY 7: SEWARD
KENAI FJORD NATIONAL PARK / TIDEWATER GLACIERS, SEABIRDS AND WHALES**

Today is a free day for optional activities. Seward downtown with its museums, shopping opportunities and great restaurants, has a lot to offer. One of the most popular and exciting things to do is taking a boat trip into Kenai Fjord National Park (optional). With a 10:30 am check in, this is Alaska's premier marine life viewing location, where humpbacks, sea otters, Steller's sea lions, seals, orcas and 100's of seabird species come to feed and breed each summer. Additionally, the trip gets up close and personal with one of two or both tidewater glaciers in Aialak Bay before returning to Seward in the afternoon.

If human powered transportation is preferred, you can rent sea kayaks in town or your Ruby Range guide can organize a professionally guided kayak trip for any skill level to various places in Resurrection Bay and the surrounding area. At Bear Glacier, for instance, you can kayak among icebergs and at the face of the largest glacier in the national park arriving and departing either by helicopter or jet boat.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)

**DAY 8: SEWARD - ANCHORAGE, DEPARTURE
BRYON GLACIER/ GIRDWOOD TRAM**

In the morning we return to Anchorage on the Seward Highway. Our first scheduled stop is the former Gold Rush and present ski resort town of Girdwood, where we'll take a tram ride to the top of Mt. Alyeska and have lunch at the top. The view is splendid; the Chugach Mountains on one side and Turnagain Arm and Fjords on the other. Then with what time we have remaining we'll continue to Anchorage. Flights should leave no earlier than 4:30 pm for a domestic and 5:30 pm for an international departure. If you are staying in Anchorage or Alaska for additional days your guide can give you advice and recommendations on what to do. Just ask. We hope you enjoyed your trip!


INCLUDED

- 8 days trip from/to Anchorage
- Personal Guide with interpretation throughout the trip
- Seven nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Professional guided glacier hike on the Matanuska Glacier
- Day tour through the Denali National Park and one bag lunch
- Admissions for all state and national parks
- Admission Dog Kennel and Lunch
- Alyeska Tram Ride to the top of Mt. Alyeska
- Transportation to/from most optional activities
- Airport transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages except for the mentioned
- Optional tours:
 - Kenai Fjord Boat Tours
 - Half day Guided Sea Kayaking from Resurrection Bay / Guided Sea Kayaking at Bear Glacier with helicopter and boat transportation
 - Sea Life Center Aquarium
 - Helicopter Tour with Glacier Landing / Bear Glacier Landing / Heli Dog Sledding
- Personal extras
- Gratuities for guides and other service personnel

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
 7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
 12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE ANCHORAGE

ALASKA - THE KENAI DISCOVERY | HOTEL AND HIKING TOUR



8 DAYS GUIDED ACTIVE HIKING & MULTI ACTIVITY TRIP ON ALASKA'S KENAI PENINSULA



FROM/TO ANCHORAGE, ALASKA

SKILL LEVEL: INTERMEDIATE

From its glacier ridden mountains ranges, turquoise blue lakes and rivers, to its lush rainforests and rugged coastline, the Kenai Peninsula presents a myriad of opportunities for the avid outdoor lover on land and on water. Roughly the size of Ireland with only about one percent of the population, there is plenty of peninsula to go around. We begin our journey in Anchorage heading south past the spectacular vistas of Turnagain Arm and the Chugach Mountains. There will be stops along the way for photos and hiking opportunities as we make our way through Kenai Peninsula to our first destination Homer, AK.

Homer, once the site of a small coal mining operation in early 1900s, transformed itself into one of Alaska's major commercial fishing ports after the 1964 Good Friday earthquake, which devastated much of south-central Alaska. The waters of Kachemak Bay were once said to be the world's most productive fishery and for many who live there, one of the most beautiful places of Earth. Although commercial fishing is still a major industry, the city boasts a reputation for alternative lifestyle, great cuisine and a thriving art and music scene. There, we'll learn all we can about this unique Alaskan port city, while exploring the natural beauty of the area on foot and by boat. After three nights in Homer, we continue to the port city of Seward, again taking our time on foot to enjoy the sights along the way such as, salmon spawning grounds, interior mountain vistas and coastal mountain rainforests.

Seward, like Homer, has a rich human history, but with a different geological past. The unique geology of the area allows for the existence of ecosystems not present in the Homer area, such as the fjord estuary ecosystem, one of only six remaining of Earth. The Kenai Fjords National Park was created to protect it. Within the boundaries of Kenai Fjords National Park, are the feeding and breeding grounds for over 190 species of birds and other creatures like humpback whales and orcas that make this place their summer home. The park is also well known for its tidewater glaciers that can be observed by wildlife cruises and local sea kayaking outfitters. During our time here, we'll have the opportunity to explore wonderful areas on foot and by boat before making our way back to Anchorage to end the tour.

TRIP ITINERARY "ALASKA - THE KENAI DISCOVERY"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL ANCHORAGE

Welcome to Alaska! Your guide will meet you at the airport and offer you transportation to your nearby hotel. In the evening, there will be a meet and greet to get to know your fellow travelers and go over the trip. It is a good time to sign up for the optional activities and ask questions to your guide. The rest of the evening is free to enjoy at your leisure. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 2: ANCHORAGE - HOMER

We will drive south making our way along the Turnagain Arm and onto the Kenai Peninsula arriving at our destination Homer, AK in the early evening. The journey to Homer, is about 4.5 hours total drive time, but we will be taking a full day to explore some of the sights on foot. The views of the glacier swept, snow-capped Chugach and Kenai Mountains rising directly from the sea, and of enormous milky blue glacially fed lakes, rivers, and streams are just the 'tip of the iceberg' when it comes to the highlights of the day.

Our first scheduled stop is also our first hike of the trip, the Summit Creek Trail. This trail will bring you up into the alpine tundra and is regarded by many as one of the best hikes on the Kenai. We will quickly ascend above the tree line, with sweeping vistas of tundra-clad valleys and tiny alpine lakes and streams. The trail itself is part of a larger trail network so we will only hike about 4 miles to the pass, taking in the scenery and relaxing a bit at the top before heading back down.



DATES

03.07.-10.07.2027
17.07.-24.07.2027
31.07.-07.08.2027
14.08.-21.08.2027
28.08.-04.09.2027

DURATION

8 days / 7 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 12 participants per date (Maxi Van)

PRICE

Double Room: **USD** 6,175.00
Single Room: **+USD** 1,575.00
Triple Room: **USD** 5,615.00
All rates per person.

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates – exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete

MAP



Post-hike, we will drive to the Kenai/Soldotna area for fuel and any last-minute shopping before continuing. As we near Homer, various large and still active volcanoes, such as Iliamna and Redoubt can be seen across the Cook Inlet. If the weather is cooperating and time allows, we can take a moment to enjoy the view at Anchor Point Beach for a short beach walk before checking into our hotel for the night. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Homer)

DAY 3: HOMER

Get your hiking boots on! The park is only accessible by boat or float plane and, except for a few very small coastal communities, the entire peninsula is undeveloped. We start our day early this morning by boarding a water taxi to visit Kachemak Bay State Park for a hike up to Grace Ridge. The hike winds through old-growth spruce forests climbing up through quiet meadows and grasslands and up above the tree line affording us magnificent views of Kachemak Bay and the surrounding area. After returning in the late afternoon, the rest of the day is left free to enjoy Homer at your leisure. Have a drink at the famous Salty Dog Saloon in Homer Harbor, take a stroll along the beach in the late evening sun, or head into town to see what Homer nightlife has to offer. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Homer)

DAY 4: HOMER

For those with bear viewing at the top of your list, this is your day! Your guide can arrange a bear flight where you will travel by bush plane to a remote area across Cook Inlet. The area around Katmai and Lake Clark National Parks have some of the highest concentrations of brown (grizzly) bears on Earth. You'll be accompanied by a bear guiding professional and a pilot. Clients often report seeing 25 to 40 brown bears per trip anywhere from 15ft to 200 ft away.

However, if seeing these magnificent beasts isn't your thing, additional hikes and optional activities are available. You can visit the Pratt Museum and Homer art galleries, rent a fat-tire bike for beach rides, go halibut and salmon fishing or go sea kayaking. There is also the option of a day trip to Gull Island Old Seldovia, the quaint fishing village across Kachemak Bay, or you can go birding & wildlife viewing right from town or the Homer Spit. There is quite a bit to do in this small town. Furthermore, Homer has some of the best restaurants in Alaska and the freshest seafood around! (Overnight hotel accommodation in Homer)

DAY 5: SEWARD

Today, we will depart for Seward after a nice breakfast. We will be returning through the majestic Kenai Mountains taking the time to visit the sights we didn't see on the way to Homer. After a short stop in Soldotna, we'll continue east of Stirling City to Kenai National Wildlife Refuge. In the refuge, we will walk on the Vista Trail, a short 3 mile out and back hike to a fantastic view of the massive glacial Skilak Lake and the surrounding area.

Next, after a short drive, we'll hike to Russian River Falls, an easy stroll to where, depending on the season, thousands of sockeye salmon can be seen trying to conquer this major obstacle on their exhaustive journey upstream to spawn. The occasional brown or black bear can also be seen at this location feeding on salmon.

Upon arrival in Seward, we'll drive out to the community of Lowell Point, where the road ends and the rainforest begins. With only 3 miles round trip and 40 meters elevation gain on a good trail, the coastal rainforest walk to Tosina Beach is a great place to view spawning silver salmon, bald eagles and the majestic temperate rainforest groves. It's the perfect wind down after a long day in the vehicle. After the walk, we'll check in to our conveniently located hotel near the Seward Harbor. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)

DAY 6: SEWARD

Today is free to allow you to enjoy this wonderful area at your leisure. The Seward downtown and harbor area has a lot to offer by way of museums, shopping and restaurants. If you desire a bit more excitement on your Alaskan vacation, one of the most popular things to do in Seward is a day trip to Kenai Fjords National Park by boat. This is Alaska's premier marine life viewing location where humpbacks, sea otters, Steller's sea lions, seals, orcas and 100's of bird species come to feed and breed each summer. Additionally, the trip gets up close to tidewater glaciers in Aialik Bay before returning to Seward in the afternoon.

If human powered transportation is preferred, you can rent sea kayaks in town or your guide can organize a professionally guided kayak trip for any skill level to various places in Resurrection Bay and the surrounding area. At Bear Glacier, for instance, you can kayak among icebergs at the face of the largest glacier in the national park arriving and departing either by helicopter or jet boat. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)

DAY 7: SEWARD

Today we'll explore Kenai Fjords National Park on foot on the Harding Icefield Trail. The trail takes a direct route up the northern flank of Exit Glacier through spruces forests, alder groves, and subalpine grasslands to a rocky outcrop overlooking the birthplace of more than 30 of the park's glaciers. The Harding Icefield blankets is an area of over 700 square miles and remains the central feature of the Kenai Fjords National Park. Black bears are often seen on the grassy highlands off the trail searching for berries, roots and plants, and the occasional snow patch lingers from the harsh and very long winters at this elevation. For those of you fascinated by glaciers and ice, this is a truly exceptional hike. We'll arrive back in town in the late afternoon where one can further enjoy what this very walkable town has to offer on the last full day of the trip. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)

DAY 8: SEWARD - ANCHORAGE

On our way back to Anchorage today, our first scheduled stop is the Alaska Wildlife Conservation Center. This non-profit organization is committed to the rehabilitating of endangered, orphaned or injured Alaskan wildlife. The Wood Bison, an animal once extinct in Alaska, has been reintroduced to the wild with money raised by this non-profit. With the likeness of a huge farm surrounded by mountains, the property offers some great photo potential in a relatively controlled environment. Grizzlies, Black bears, Wood Bison, Caribou, and Musk Oxen are just a few. Your trip ends when we arrive in Anchorage. We hope you enjoyed your trip!


INCLUDED

- 8 days trip from/to Anchorage
- Personal Guide with interpretation throughout the trip
- Seven nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Knowledgeable and professional driver/guide
- Admissions for all state and national parks
- Entrance fee for Alaska Wildlife Conservation Center
- Water Taxi across Kachemak Bay
- Airport transfers in Anchorage

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours:
 - Fat Bikes Rental and Tours
 - Bear Flights
 - Day trip to Seldovia
 - Half day/Full day Halibut fishing trip
 - Alaska Fishing License
 - Kenai Fjords Boat Tours
 - all Sea Kayaking / Guided Sea Kayaking at Bear Glacier with helicopter and boat transportation
 - Sea Life Center Aquarium
 - Helicopter Tour with Glacier Landing / Bear Glacier Landing / Heli Dog Sledding
 - Guided Ice Climbing
- Personal extras
- Gratuities for guides and other service personnel

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

GOLDEN CIRCLE | SOUTHERN YUKON & ALASKA



8 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR THROUGH SOUTHERN YUKON & ALASKA



FROM/TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON

For those on a tight timeline, this round trip brings together all the most spectacular and beautiful landscapes and attractions of southern Yukon and coastal Alaska in just a few days.

Follow the trail of the prospectors and adventure seekers en route from Whitehorse to Skagway over White Pass, take the ferry up the Inside Passage to Haines, and head on through spectacular glaciers and peaks to Haines Junction, where an optional sightseeing flight takes you over some of the highest peaks and largest glaciers on the continent. The tour ends right back where you started, in the Yukon capital of Whitehorse.

TRIP ITINERARY “GOLDEN CIRCLE”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Canada's Yukon! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel, where you will meet your fellow travellers. Your guide will run the group through a brief orientation. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - SKAGWAY

We'll head south today along the Klondike Highway. Our route takes us past the smallest desert in the world and the extraordinary colours of Emerald Lake, to Carcross. From here you have the option of taking the historic railway route over White Pass to Skagway, or continuing along the Klondike highway to the same destination. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Skagway)

DAY 3: SKAGWAY - HAINES

We'll spend the morning exploring the Gold Rush boomtown of Skagway, learning a bit of its colourful history. We'll then take the ferry to Haines, where we can also take a tour of the town and finish the day with a fine dinner. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines)



DATES

06.06.-13.06.2027
 20.06.-27.06.2027
 04.07.-11.07.2027
 18.07.-25.07.2027
 01.08.-08.08.2027
 15.08.-22.08.2027
 29.08.-05.09.2027
 12.09.-19.09.2027

DURATION

8 days / 7 nights

GROUP SIZE

3 - 9 participants per date (Maxi Van)
 10 - 20 participants per date (Midsize Coach)

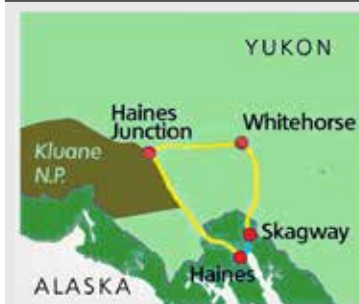
PRICE

Double Room: CAD 4,075.00
 Single Room: +CAD 1,385.00
 Triple Room: CAD 3,775.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

TOUR COMBINATION POSSIBLE!

This tour is great for connecting to our popular trip 'Highlights of the North' from Anchorage to Whitehorse.

MAP



DAY 4: HAINES

Choose today between a short walk and time to relax and enjoy the woods, beaches, and trails around Haines, or a side trip to Juneau. Juneau is a three-hour ride by boat through the stunning glaciers and mountains of the Inside Passage, with frequent sightings of whales, sea lions, and otters. We'll have some time to see Alaska's capital city and the nearby Mendenhall Glacier before returning to Haines in the evening. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines)

DAY 5: HAINES - HAINES JUNCTION

We'll head back across the border to Canada today. The Haines Road connects Haines, Alaska, and Haines Junction, Canada, and offers plenty of worthwhile stops along the way. This is a spectacular alpine wilderness, filled with roaring rivers and high mountains. Once we reach Haines Junction, we'll take a short walk along the Dezadeash River. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)

DAY 6: HAINES JUNCTION AND KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

We've planned a short walk in Kluane National Park today. This is one of the largest and finest of Canada's great National Parks, with opportunities to see wildlife and unspoiled nature. Depending on the group, it's possible to take a half-day to hike further into this park. We also have the option of a sightseeing flight through the interior of the park, to see the world's largest non-polar icefields and Canada's highest mountain. Though weather-dependent, this is a spectacular experience and an opportunity not to be missed (optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)

DAY 7: HAINES JUNCTION - WHITEHORSE

The morning of Day 7 provides a second chance for a sightseeing flight over Kluane, if the previous day's weather did not permit (optional). After this, we'll head east on the Alaska Highway to Whitehorse, stopping along the way at the "long ago peoples' place," a small First Nations camp. We'll take a tour through this camp and learn about the historic and contemporary lives of the indigenous Southern Tutchone people. If time permits, we may also visit the Yukon Wildlife Preserve in the late afternoon, to meet some of Yukon's wildlife and go on a pleasant walk through the forest (optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 8: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Yukon's capital city offers many possibilities for the final day of your tour, with local attractions including the world's longest "fish ladder", the Yukon Transportation Museum, as well as short trips to nearby attractions. It's also a great place to rest and shop before your return trip.

We will provide a transfer to the Whitehorse Airport or to connecting programs.



INCLUDED

- 8-day round trip to/from Whitehorse
- Personalized guidance and interpretation during the entire trip
- 7 nights' middle-class hotel accommodation
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Ferry transp. from Skagway to Haines
- Dinner in Haines
- Entrance fees National Parks
- Guided hiking in Kuane NP
- Visit First Nation Camp „long ago peoples place“
- Entrance fees according to program
- Airport transfers in Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional activities
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



ARCTIC OCEAN DREAM & DEMPSTER HIGHWAY - NORTH



**7 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR THROUGH YUKON & NWT
WITH FLIGHT FROM INUVIK TO WHITEHORSE**



The ultimate northern road trip! On this week-long adventure, you will visit Whitehorse; Yukon's capital, the legendary gold rush hub; Dawson city, where we will catch a bit of the gold fever ourselves by touring the historic town and visiting its dance halls and restaurants.

From Dawson, we head north on the famous Dempster Highway through the Tombstone Mountains, which are some of the newest and rawest peaks in North America. We will reach Eagle Plains and spend the night in a hotel under the midnight sun, before crossing the Arctic Circle early the next day, where a little celebration is planned. Leaving the Ogilvie Mountains behind us we pass over immense arctic tundra before climbing up and over the Richardson Mountains and into the Northwest Territories and our first hint of the Arctic Ocean. We'll cross some important rivers before reaching Inuvik, a modern town on the edge of the Mackenzie River Delta.

On a day trip we will head north on the newly completed highway to Tuktoyaktuk, an Inuvialuit hamlet on the arctic coast. This incredible road trip will make you travel through mountain ranges and alpine tundra and cross remote rivers to reach the end of this iconic gravel road. People come from all round the world to drive the Dempster Highway and make their way to Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk and the arctic ocean, it is the ultimate arctic dream!

TRIP ITINERARY "ARCTIC OCEAN DREAM & DEMPSTER HIGHWAY - NORTH"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Canada's Yukon Territory! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel, where you will meet your fellow travellers. Your guide will run the group through a brief orientation. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - DAWSON CITY

Today we'll head north along the Klondike Highway to the world-famous Gold Rush Capital; Dawson City. Along the way, we'll catch frequent views of the Yukon River, which, at about 3200 kilometers long, is one of the longest waterways in North America. We'll stop at the infamous Five Finger Rapids and stretch our legs at some of the old post offices, roadhouses and villages that give the area its unique northern character.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)



DATES

13.06.-19.06.2027
27.06.-03.07.2027
11.07.-17.07.2027
25.07.-31.07.2027
08.08.-14.08.2027
22.08.-28.08.2027
05.09.-11.09.2027

DURATION

7 days / 6 nights

GROUP SIZE

3 – 12 participants per tour (Maxi Van)

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 5,035.00
Single Room: +CAD 1,235.00
Triple Room: CAD 4,665.00
All Rates per person (+ GST)

TOUR COMBINATION POSSIBLE!

This tour is great for connecting to our popular trip 'Golden Circle'

MAP



DAY 3: DAWSON CITY

This legendary boomtown was epicentre of the famous Klondike gold rush of 1898, and gold still animates the place. Immerse yourself in Dawson's history, and try your luck panning the creeks yourself. A visit to Bonanza Creek, the Jack London cabin, the Dawson City museum, and the Midnight Dome are all on the agenda. You'll also want to take some time to simply stroll around the town, with its garish Gold Rush architecture and friendly locals. In the evening the can-can girls kick up their skirts for a night of entertainment at Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall.
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 4: DAWSON CITY - EAGLE PLAINS

Today your journey begins on the legendary Dempster Highway! As far as the eye can see, the untouched tundra landscape is crossed by caribou, moose and bears. This 730 km long gravel road is the only road connection to Inuvik and people come from all around the world to drive to its end. We will travel through the magnificent Tombstone Territorial park and with a bit of luck we will see the imposing dark peaks and many more scenic landscapes of the arctic tundra. The final stop today is Eagle Plains.
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Eagle Plains)

DAY 5: EAGLE PLAINS - INUVIK

Early in the day we'll cross the Arctic Circle, with a pause for a short celebration. We have one more mountain range, the Richardson Mountains, to cross before descending to arctic coastal tundra and the indigenous communities of Fort McPherson, Tsiigehtchic (scenes of the epic story of the Northwest Mounted Police and the "Lost Patrol") before reaching our final destination for the day at Inuvik. Inuvik is the hub of the western arctic and home of the Inuvialuit, in whose language the name means "Place of People." We'll make this our base as we explore the arctic coast.
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Inuvik)

DAY 6: INUVIK – TUKTOYAKTUK – INUVIK

It's a full day today as we head north on the newly completed road to Tuktoyaktuk, an isolated coastal village. We'll have a tour of the town and have a look at the pingos rising up from the tundra. We will learn about First Nation's history during our time in this unique northern location. If you don't know what a pingo or muktuk is; you'll find out today.
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Inuvik)

DAY 7: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

There's just enough time to pay a visit to the Igloo Church this morning before we board the plane back to Whitehorse. Once you arrive in Whitehorse, you have the rest of the day at your leisure.
(End of tour services)

(Due to the nature of this tour, last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left to the discretion of the guide.)



INCLUDED

- 7 days roundtrip from / to Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Flight from Inuvik to Whitehorse
- 6 nights accommodation in middle-class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Entrance fee for "Diamond Tooth Gerties" Casino
- Entrance fee for Dawson City Museum
- Arctic Circle crossing celebration
- Historic First Nation City Tour in Tuktoyaktuk
- Airport Shuttle

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional activities
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

ARCTIC OCEAN DREAM & DEMPSTER HIGHWAY - SOUTH



**7 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR THROUGH NWT & YUKON
WITH FLIGHT FROM WHITEHORSE TO INUVIK**



The ultimate northern road trip! On this week-long adventure, you will visit Tuktoyaktuk, an Inuvialuit hamlet on the arctic coast. This incredible road trip will make you travel through mountain ranges and alpine tundra and cross remote rivers to reach the end of this iconic gravel road. People come from all round the world to drive the Dempster Highway and make their way to Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk and the arctic ocean, it is the ultimate arctic dream!

From Inuvik, we head South on the famous Dempster Highway crossing some important rivers, the Richardson and Ogilvie Mountains. We will travel through the immense arctic tundra and cross south of the Arctic Circle before reaching Eagle Plains where we will spend the night under the midnight sun. The next day, we will see some of the newest and rawest peaks in North America; the Tombstone Mountains.

We will reach Dawson city for a glimpse of the legendary gold rush hub where we will catch a bit of the gold fever ourselves by touring the historic town and visiting its dance halls and restaurants. On the last day of this road adventure, we will travel back to Whitehorse; Yukon's capital.

TRIP ITINERARY “ARCTIC OCEAN DREAM & DEMPSTER HIGHWAY SOUTH”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE - INUVIK

Welcome to Canada's Yukon Territory! A ruby range guide will meet you at the airport and you will hop on one last scenic flight to Inuvik. You will be soon transported to another world! Inuvik is the hub of the western arctic and home of the Inuvialuit, in whose language the name means “Place of People.” We'll make this our base as we explore the arctic coast. Once arrived, your guide will run the group through a brief orientation.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Inuvik)

DAY 2: INUVIK – TUKTOYAKTUK – INUVIK

It's a full day today as we head north on the newly completed road to Tuktoyaktuk, an isolated coastal village. We'll have a tour of the town and have a look at the pingos rising up from the tundra. We will learn about First Nation's history during our time in this unique northern location. If you don't know what a pingo or muktuk is; you'll find out today.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Inuvik)



DATES

20.06.-26.06.2027
04.07.-10.07.2027
18.07.-24.07.2027
01.08.-07.08.2027
15.08.-21.08.2027
29.08.-04.09.2027
12.09.-18.09.2027

DURATION

7 days / 6 nights

GROUP SIZE

3 – 12 participants per tour (Maxi Van)

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 5,035.00
Single Room: +CAD 1,235.00
Triple Room: CAD 4,665.00
All Rates per person (+ GST)

MAP



DAY 3: INUVIK - EAGLE PLAINS

Today your journey begins on the legendary Dempster Highway! As far as the eye can see, the untouched tundra landscape is crossed by caribou, moose and bears. This 730 km long gravel road is the only road connection to Inuvik and people come from all around the world to drive to its end. We will leave Inuvik, drive amongst the arctic coastal tundra and pass through the indigenous communities of Fort McPherson, Tsiigehtchic (scenes of the epic story of the Northwest Mounted Police and the "Lost Patrol"). We will cross the arctic circle and pause for a short celebration as we will travel in the lower 65th for the rest of the journey. The final stop today is Eagle Plains.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Eagle Plains)

DAY 4: EAGLE PLAINS – DAWSON CITY

In the morning, we will leave Eagle Plains and will make our way south to the world-famous Dawson City. It is a beautiful part of the journey as we travel through the magnificent Tombstone Territorial park. With a bit of luck, we will see the imposing dark peaks and many more scenic landscapes of the arctic tundra.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 5: DAWSON CITY

This legendary boomtown was epicentre of the famous Klondike gold rush of 1898, and gold still animates the place. Immerse yourself in Dawson's history, and try your luck panning the creeks yourself. A visit to Bonanza Creek, the Jack London cabin, the Dawson City museum, and the Midnight Dome are all on the agenda. You'll also want to take some time to simply stroll around the town, with its garish Gold Rush architecture and friendly locals. In the evening, the can-can girls kick up their skirts for a night of entertainment at Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 6: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

Today we are leaving the gold rush city and head south along the Klondike Highway back to Yukon's capital; Whitehorse. Along the way, we'll catch frequent views of the Yukon River, which, at about 3200 kilometers long, is one of the longest waterways in North America. We'll stop at the infamous Five Finger Rapids and stretch our legs at some of the old post offices, roadhouses and villages that give the area its unique northern character. There will be time to share one last good dinner with your fellow travelers in one of the city's restaurants.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 7: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program.

(End of tour services)

(Due to the nature of this tour, last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left to the discretion of the guide.)


INCLUDED

- 7 days roundtrip from / to Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- Flight from Inuvik to Whitehorse
- 6 nights accommodation in middle-class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Entrance fee for "Diamond Tooth Gerties" Casino
- Entrance fee for Dawson City Museum
- Arctic Circle crossing celebration
- Historic First Nation City Tour in Tuktoyaktuk
- Airport Shuttle

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional activities
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
 7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
 12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE VANCOUVER

NORTH TO ALASKA & ROCKY MOUNTAINS



14 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN BRITISH COLUMBIA, ALBERTA AND YUKON
FROM VANCOUVER, BC TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON



Discover the most spectacular highlights of Western Canada and the Rocky Mountains as we move north toward the last frontier. Starting in Vancouver, we'll make a grand loop through Canada's original and iconic mountain parks, across the vast interior of British Columbia, then up north on the magnificent Stewart-Cassiar Highway. We will visit numerous charming towns and villages and go as far as the Yukon's capital city of Whitehorse. This tour is timed to provide the option of travelling onward to the heart of Alaska and the Klondike Gold fields, with our fourteen-day Best of Yukon and Alaska tour.

TRIP ITINERARY "NORTH TO ALASKA & ROCKY MOUNTAINS"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL VANCOUVER

Welcome to the third largest city in Canada! A meet and greet will be provided by your our guide at the airport, followed by a transfer to the hotel. We've planned a brief group meeting this afternoon so you can get to know your fellow travellers and answer any last-minute questions you might have. The evening is free to explore this world-class coastal city. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Vancouver)

DAY 2: VANCOUVER

Vancouver is one of the most beautifully situated cities in the world, framed by the Pacific Ocean on one side and the coastal mountains on the other. We've included an entire day here today. We'll explore the heart of the city, including beautiful Stanley Park with its beaches, forests and ocean-side walking paths. Later you can stroll along bustling Robson Street and Vancouver's colourful Chinatown. Check out the hip and historic Gastown and let yourself be spoiled by the specialties of local restaurants. A visit to the panoramic view from the Harbour Building is also worthwhile. The possibilities Vancouver are almost unlimited, filled with unique art collections, museums, and parks; your guide will have plenty of tips to suit your personal interests.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Vancouver)



DATES

14.06.-27.06.2027
 12.07.-25.07.2027
 09.08.-22.08.2027
 06.09.-19.09.2027

DURATION

14 days / 13 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 9 participants per date
 (Maxi Van)
 10 - 20 participants per date
 (Midsize Coach)

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 6,325.00
 Single Room: +CAD 2,505.00
 Triple Room: CAD 5,795.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 3: VANCOUVER - KELOWNA

Today we'll leave the Pacific coast behind and travel east to the beautiful Okanagan Valley. The small city of Kelowna is located along the shores of Lake Okanagan, home of "Ogopogo." The legend of Ogopogo comes from the local First Nations people who tell of a large animal living in the lake for generations. The lake is big enough that anything might still be lurking undiscovered beneath the water. Perhaps challenging your notion of Canada, the sun-drenched region around Kelowna is home to countless award-winning vineyards and abundant orchards. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Kelowna)


DAY 4: KELOWNA - BANFF NATIONAL PARK

Today we'll leave the Okanagan Valley with its warm dry climate behind and ascend to the striking Canadian Rocky Mountains. We'll cross over the height of land at famous Rogers Pass, then wind through narrow gorges and canyons to reach Kicking Horse Pass in Yoho National Park. Kicking Horse Pass was named by Palliser, the first European Explorer to cross the southern Rockies. Keep a close eye on the roadsides; wildlife is often spotted here. Our final destination Banff, located in the heart of Banff National Park. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Banff)


DAY 5: BANFF NATIONAL PARK

Today is completely at your leisure to explore Banff. This 6,641 square kilometre preserve of mountain wilderness was established as Canada's first national park in 1885 to protect a natural hot spring just above the Banff town-site. It grew into Canada's prototypic national park. We'll experience the spectacular canyons, waterfalls and mountain passes, and of course we'll also visit the picturesque Lake Louise, a mountain lake in a fantastic location on the foot of Victoria Glacier area, a beautiful place to take a stroll. In the afternoon, we'll return to Banff where you'll have the opportunity to explore the historic town. Visit the hot springs, take a ride on the Sulphur Mountain Gondola, or take a walk on a trail along the Bow River. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Banff)


DAY 6: BANFF - JASPER NATIONAL PARK

Today we'll take the Icefields Parkway, one of the most scenic drives anywhere in the world, north to Jasper. This two-lane paved road wends between snowcapped mountains and the outpouring glaciers of the Columbia Icefield. This is the Canada of postcards and of dreams. Partway between Banff and Jasper you'll have the opportunity to take an optional tour by Sno-Coach and actually travel on top of the stunning Athabasca Glacier. We'll also stop in at beautiful Maligne Canyon for views of one of the most impressive waterfalls in Canada before arriving at last in Jasper, the small hub at the centre of Jasper National Park. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Jasper)


DAY 7: JASPER NATIONAL PARK - PRINCE GEORGE

On today's leg, we'll visit the marvellous Moose Lake and Mount Robson. At over 3950 meters, Mt Robson is the tallest mountain in the Canadian Rockies, soaring with extraordinary vertical relief high above the Yellowhead Valley. We will be leaving the Rocky Mountains and heading west again to Prince George, the largest city and trading centre for the vast, and sparsely populated region of northern British Columbia. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Prince George)

DAY 8: PRINCE GEORGE - SMITHERS

We will continue west today to the town of Smithers. Our route takes us eastbound on the Yellowhead Highway through a sprawling landscape of lakes and rivers, full of beaver dams and surrounded by forests as far as the eye can see. The drive today should give you a sense of Canada's enormity. Smithers is a small, rustic town that has been heavily influenced by Europeans, who have found the laid-back atmosphere and surrounding mountain ranges a nice contrast to the overcrowded cities of Europe. The steep mountains have given Smithers the nickname of "Little Switzerland", one of several in the Canadian west. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Smithers)



DAY 9: SMITHERS – STEWART

Departing Smithers, we've planned a stop at Moricetown Falls, a canyon where the local First Nation people fish for salmon. We'll also visit the Ksan Indian Village with its totem poles and long houses, before continuing along the picturesque river reaches of the Skeena River. After a stop at the magnificent Bear Glacier, we will reach the small town of Stewart and have a well-deserved rest from the highway.
(Overnight accommodation in Stewart)



DAY 10: STEWART

Today we take a break from the highway and we spend the day exploring around the small charming town of Stewart. We will cross the boarder and visit Hyder Alaska, a town of less than a 100 people! Situated about three kilometres from Stewart, is it often described as the "friendliest ghost town in Alaska." We will then head to another spectacular sight; Salmon Glacier. Once back in town you can stroll the estuary boardwalk or view artifacts from the town's rich mining history at the Stewart District Museum. Take the rest of the day to relax, stretch your legs and enjoy a good meal because despite its size, Stewart offers an abundance of restaurant choices!
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Stewart)



DAY 11: STEWART - WATSON LAKE

The journey takes us north today as we will be traveling on the majestic Stewart–Cassiar Highway. We will soon be driving to northern British Columbia on this incredibly beautiful road that will bring us on some of the most isolated and wild landscapes Canada has to offer. Keep your eyes open and cameras ready today because the chances of seeing wildlife are enormous! At the end of a long but memorable day we will be reaching the Yukon and the town of Watson Lake. Watson Lake is home to the largest Signpost Forest in the north, you will be able to walk through it and see well over a hundred thousand signs from all around the world. You might even want to leave your own!
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Watson Lake)

DAY 12: WATSON LAKE - SKAGWAY

In the morning, we will leave Watson Lake and head to the historical town of Skagway. We will be traveling in the beautiful Yukon on scenic roads that will allow you to understand the vastness and beauty of this wild land. On the famous Alaska highway, we will pass through the First Nation's villages of Teslin and Tagish then make our way on the South Klondike to the scenic lakeside village of Carcross, and over the alpine tundra of White Pass to Skagway, nestled along the Pacific coast. The gateway to the great gold rush of 1898, Skagway has held onto its frontier style. We suggest a visit to the famous Red Onion Saloon, once a thriving brothel and now a charming bar and restaurant.
(Overnight hotel accommodation in Skagway)

DAY 13: SKAGWAY - WHITEHORSE

Today we leave Alaska to head to Whitehorse; the wilderness city and Yukon's capital. Our route takes us past the smallest desert in the world and the extraordinary colours of Emerald Lake. Once in Whitehorse there will be time to explore the city and some of its main attractions. Enjoy the authentic S.S. Klondike, a paddle wheeler restored from the gold rush time in the Yukon, or any of the many other trails, shops, and historic sites.
(Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 14: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

At the end of your journey, here's your chance to relax or do a little shopping before returning home. Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program.
(End of tour services)

INCLUDED

- 14 day trip Vancouver - Whitehorse
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- 13 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Entrance fees as listed in itinerary
- Airport Transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



ALASKA & WESTERN HIGHLIGHTS | ROCKY MOUNTAINS



**14 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN YUKON, ALBERTA AND BRITISH COLUMBIA
FROM WHITEHORSE, YUKON TO VANCOUVER, BC TO**



On this hotel-based highway sightseeing tour, you'll experience some of the most spectacular scenery and national parks Western Canada has to offer. Starting in Whitehorse, capital of Yukon Territory, we'll journey south by land through vast and beautiful natural landscapes. Beginning in Skagway, Alaska, we will then make our way south on the magnificent Stewart-Cassiar Highway to Stewart, then head across the breadth of British Columbia to the great Rocky Mountain Parks: Jasper and Banff. Our trip takes you through the most postcard-worthy landscapes of the Northwest and the Rockies, then back across the British Columbian cordillera again to finish on the coast in beautiful, cosmopolitan Vancouver.

TRIP ITINERARY "ALASKA & WESTERN HIGHLIGHTS"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Canada's Yukon Territory! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel, where you will meet your fellow travellers. Your guide will run the group through a brief orientation. In the afternoon we'll have time to explore the city of Whitehorse. Enjoy the authentic S.S. Klondike, a paddle wheeler restored from the gold rush time in the Yukon, or any of the many other trails, shops, and historic sites.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - SKAGWAY

After breakfast we'll have some time to explore the Yukon's capital, before beginning our trip with a drive south to the Alaskan town of Skagway. Our route takes us past the smallest desert in the world, the extraordinary colours of Emerald Lake, the scenic lakeside village of Carcross, and over the alpine tundra of White Pass to Skagway, nestled along the Pacific coast. The gateway to the great gold rush of 1898, Skagway has held onto it's frontier style. We suggest a visit to the famous Red Onion Saloon, once a thriving brothel and now a charming bar and restaurant.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Skagway)



DATES

30.05.-12.06.2027
27.06.-10.07.2027
25.07.-07.08.2027
22.08.-04.09.2027

DURATION

14 days / 13 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 9 participants per date
(Maxi Van)
10 - 20 participants per date
(Midsize Coach)

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 6,325.00
Single Room: +CAD 2,505.00
Triple Room: CAD 5,795.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 3: SKAGWAY - WATSON LAKE

In the morning, we will leave the historical town of Skagway and start our journey south. We will be traveling in the beautiful Yukon on scenic roads that will allow you to understand the vastness and beauty of this wild land. We will pass through the First Nation's villages of Tagish and Teslin then make our way to Watson Lake on the famous Alaska Highway. Watson Lake is home to the largest Signpost Forest in the north, you will be able to walk through it and see well over a hundred thousand signs from all around the world. You might even want to leave your own! (Overnight hotel accommodation in Watson Lake)

**DAY 4: WATSON LAKE - STEWART**

The journey takes us further south today as we will be traveling on the majestic Stewart-Cassiar Highway. We will soon be leaving the Yukon and cross over to northern British Columbia on this incredibly beautiful road that will bring us on some of the most isolated and wild landscapes Canada has to offer. Keep your eyes open and cameras ready today because the chances of seeing wildlife are enormous! After a stop at the magnificent Bear Glacier, we will reach the town of Stewart at the end of a long but unforgettable day. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Stewart)

**DAY 5: STEWART**

Today we take a break from the highway and we spend the day exploring around the small charming town of Stewart. We will once again cross the border and visit Hyder Alaska, a town of less than a 100 people! Situated about three kilometres from Stewart, it is often described as the "friendliest ghost town in Alaska." We will then head to another spectacular sight; Salmon Glacier. The first views of the glacier, the largest in the world accessible by a roadway, presented themselves about 37 kilometres northeast of Stewart. Once back in town you can stroll the estuary boardwalk or view artifacts from the town's rich mining history at the Stewart District Museum. Take the rest of the day to relax, stretch your legs and enjoy a good meal because despite its size, Stewart offers an abundance of restaurant choices! (Overnight hotel accommodation in Stewart)

**DAY 6: STEWART - SMITHERS**

We are leaving Stewart this morning to head to the little Switzerland of the Canadian West; Smithers. We'll visit the Ksan Indian Village with its totem poles and long houses, before continuing along the picturesque river reaches of the Skeena River. Just outside Smithers we've planned a stop at Moricetown Falls, a canyon where local First Nation people fish for salmon. Smithers is a small, rustic town that has been heavily influenced by Europeans, who have found the laid-back atmosphere and surrounding mountain ranges a nice contrast to the overcrowded cities of Europe. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Smithers)

**DAY 7: SMITHERS - PRINCE GEORGE**

Today's destination is Prince George, the largest city and trading centre for the vast, and sparsely populated region of northern British Columbia. Our route takes us eastbound on the Yellowhead Highway through a sprawling landscape of lakes and rivers, full of beaver dams and surrounded by forests as far as the eye can see. The drive today should give you a sense of Canada's enormity. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Prince George).

**DAY 8: PRINCE GEORGE - JASPER NATIONAL PARK**

On today's leg, we'll visit the marvelous Moose Lake and Mount Robson. At over 3950 meters, Mt Robson is the tallest mountain in the Canadian Rockies, soaring with extraordinary vertical relief high above the Yellowhead Valley. We're now entering the Canadian Rocky Mountains, home of Canada's first, and most famous national parks. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Jasper).

DAY 9: JASPER - BANFF NATIONAL PARK

Today we'll take the Icefields Parkway, one of the most scenic drives anywhere in the world, south to Banff. This two-lane paved road winds between snow-capped mountains and the outpouring glaciers of the Columbia Icefield. This is the Canada of postcards and of dreams. Partway between Jasper and Banff you'll have the opportunity to take an optional tour by Sno-Coach and actually travel on top of the stunning Athabasca Glacier. We'll also stop in at beautiful Maligne Canyon for views of one of the most impressive waterfalls in Canada before arriving at last at Banff, located in the heart of Banff National Park.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Banff).



DAY 10: BANFF NATIONAL PARK

Today is completely at your leisure to explore Banff. This 6,641 square kilometer preserve of mountain wilderness was established as Canada's first national park in 1885 to protect a natural hot spring just above the Banff town site. It grew into Canada's prototypical national park. Here you can find spectacular canyons, waterfalls and mountain passes, and of course visit the picturesque Lake Louise, a mountain lake in a fantastic location on the foot of Victoria Glacier area, a beautiful place to take a stroll. In the afternoon, we'll return to Banff where you'll have the opportunity to explore the historic town. Visit the hot springs, take a ride on the Sulphur Mountain Gondola, or take a walk on a trail along the Bow River.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Banff)



DAY 11: BANFF NATIONAL PARK - KELOWNA

Today we'll leave the Rockies for the temperate Okanagan Valley. The road winds through several narrow gorges and canyons before reaching Kicking Horse Pass in Yoho National Park. Kicking Horse Pass was named by Palliser, the first European explorer to cross this portion of the southern Rockies. Keep a close eye on the roadsides; wildlife such as mountain goats, bighorn sheep and elk are often spotted here. We'll cross over the Rockies via the famous Rogers Pass, the highest point of the entire Trans Canada Highway, and continue to the small city of Kelowna.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Kelowna)

DAY 12: KELOWNA - VANCOUVER

Kelowna is located along the shores of Lake Okanagan, home of "Ogopogo." The legend of Ogopogo comes from the local First Nations people who tell of a large animal living in the lake for generations. The lake is big enough that anything might yet be lurking undiscovered beneath the water. Perhaps challenging your notion of Canada, the sun-drenched region around Kelowna is home to countless award-winning vineyards and abundant orchards. We'll depart for Vancouver on the scenic Coquihalla Highway. Vancouver, sometimes called the "Pearl of the Pacific" is one of the most beautifully situated cities in the world, framed by the Pacific Ocean on one side and the coastal mountains on the other, and home to vibrant arts and culture.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Vancouver)

DAY 13: VANCOUVER

This day is free to explore the sights of Vancouver and the surrounding area. Challenge your senses on the famous Capilano Suspension Bridge; visit the wolves, bears and birds of prey on the top of Grouse Mountain; or stroll a forest trail in Stanley Park. Later you can explore the bustling Robson Street and Vancouver's colourful Chinatown. Discover the hip and historic Gastown neighbourhood and let yourself be spoiled by the specialties of local restaurants. A visit to see the panoramic view from the Harbour Building is also worthwhile. The possibilities in Vancouver are almost unlimited, and your guide will have lots of tips as to things for you to see and do. If you feel like exploring further afield, take a day trip to the Whistler, BC's Olympic ski resort. For something really special, take a floatplane flight or ferry to the British Columbia capital of Victoria on Vancouver Island.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Vancouver)

DAY 14: DEPARTURE VANCOUVER

This is the last day of our tour together. Your guide will provide a transfer to the Vancouver International Airport, or to your connecting program. (End of tour services)

INCLUDED

- 14 days trip from Whitehorse to Vancouver
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- 13 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Entrance fees as listed in itinerary
- Airport Transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



BEST OF YUKON & ALASKA | HOTEL ROUNDTRIP



15 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN YUKON AND ALASKA
FROM/TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON



Our most popular sightseeing tour, this classic round-trip takes in the very best Alaska and Canada's Yukon Territory have to offer.

Departing from Whitehorse, our comfortable coach will take you along scenic roads that retrace ancient trading routes, historic Gold Rush trails, and important wildlife corridors. The tour stops at three of the North's most famous national parks: Kluane, home to Canada's tallest mountain and the world's largest non-polar icefield; Denali, world renowned for wildlife viewing and home to the tallest mountain in North America; and an optional tour to the all-marine Kenai Fjords National Park for the North's premier marine life viewing.

Mountain ranges, cascading glaciers, fascinating First Nations culture and colourful Gold Rush history – all this and more awaits you in the Land of the Midnight Sun.

TRIP ITINERARY “BEST OF YUKON & ALASKA”

DAY 1: WHITEHORSE (ARRIVAL)

Independent arrival of the participants to Whitehorse. Welcome to Canada's Yukon. At the airport, you will be welcomed by your tour-guide. Transfer to the hotel. Meeting with your fellow travelers. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - HAINES JUNCTION

After breakfast, we'll take the opportunity to explore Yukon's capital. This may include a visit to the SS Klondike, a restored stern-wheeler next to the Yukon River. From here, we'll take a short trip westbound along the Alaska Highway to Haines Junction. This small town is located right next to Kluane National Park, which contains a significant portion of the largest non-polar ice fields on earth and is home to a variety of wildlife. Depending on the weather and the group's interest, we may take a short, guided hike into the national park, or charter a bush plane over the spectacular glaciers that lay beyond the front ranges (optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)



DATES

30.05.-13.06.2027
 13.06.-27.06.2027
 27.06.-11.07.2027
 11.07.-25.07.2027
 25.07.-08.08.2027
 08.08.-22.08.2027
 22.08.-05.09.2027
 05.09.-19.09.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 9 participants per date
 (Maxi Van)
 10 - 20 participants per date
 (Midsize Coach)

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 6,415.00
 Single Room: +CAD 2,795.00
 Triple Room: CAD 5,830.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 3: HAINES JUNCTION - TOK

Today we drive along the scenic shore of eighty-kilometre long Kluane Lake. Our first stop will be the Sheep Mountain Visitor Center, where chances are good we'll spot the Dall sheep that make their home on high in the surrounding mountains. Shortly after, we will stop at the Soldier Summit. This site will give us more information about the construction of the Alaska Hwy and it commemorates a ceremony that took place on 20 November 1942. Further on the Alaska Hwy, we will reach the Alaska-Canada (ALCAN) border in the afternoon. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Tok)


DAY 4: TOK - VALDEZ

The first part of today's leg of the journey leads us along the Glenn Highway, passing spectacular Wrangell-St. Elias National Park. From here we take the Richardson Highway southbound to the small seaport of Valdez at the Pacific coast, crossing of the Coast Range via the Thompson Pass, where waterfalls thunder right next to the road. Valdez, known as Little Switzerland to locals, is surrounded by snowy mountains. It is also the end point of the world-famous Trans Alaska Pipeline, where enormous oil tankers come and go. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Valdez)


DAY 5: VALDEZ - WHITTIER - SEWARD

Today we'll cross the Prince William Sound via ferry. Without a doubt this is a highlight, even by Alaskan standards. The ferry gives us breathtaking vistas of the Fjords and glaciers along the Pacific Coast, and with a bit of luck we'll have the chance to spot otters, puffins, sea lions, and even whales. Once ashore we continue overland through the scenic Chugach mountain range, the glacier lakes and rivers to the coastal town of Seward. In this lively town, take the chance to treat yourself with Alaskan king crab at one of the numerous restaurants and go for a private lovely walk on the coast (Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)


DAY 6: SEWARD - ANCHORAGE

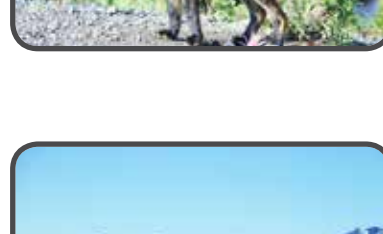
Seward is world-famous for the nearby Kenai Fjords National Park, which offers some of the best marine life viewing in the world. We highly recommend taking the optional motorboat tour into the park this morning. The rest of our day begins with a drive through the Kenai mountains and later along the Turnagain Arm to Anchorage. Keep an eye out for the beluga whales that hunt in the tidal waters along the way. Back in Alaska's biggest city we can enjoy a nice dinner together in the evening. You also can check out Lakes Hood and Spenard, where up to 800 floatplanes take off and land daily. The aviation museum is nearby, a great place to gain an appreciation for this important part of Alaskan life. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)


DAY 7: ANCHORAGE - DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today we leave the Pacific coast region and move inland again. The George Parks Highway takes us north to Denali National Park, past sweeping panoramic views of distant glaciers, with glimpses of the beaver dams along the nearby river. Late afternoon, we have the opportunity to take an optional one-hour glacier flight over Denali, which at 6193 meters is the highest peak in North America. This is a highly recommended adventure, particularly when the weather is clear. (Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)

DAY 8: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

In the morning we'll take a Park-owned shuttle bus deep into one of the most scenic landscapes in North America. Without a doubt, this is a highlight of most visitors' experience. Weather permitting, we'll get a view of soaring Denali, and with a little luck we will see wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribou, and grizzly bears along the scenic loop. (Overnight accommodation close to the park)


DAY 9: DENALI NATIONAL PARK - FAIRBANKS

Back on the George Parks Highway, we'll reach Fairbanks early in the afternoon, the city of the midnight sun. Fairbanks is a unique northern town about 320 kilometres south of the Arctic Circle, and the rest of the day is free to explore places of interest in and around it. Fairbanks offers everything you need for a true city experience. You can visit a diversity of museums to learn more about the geology and history of Alaska or use the afternoon to take a relaxed walk next to the Chena River and in downtown. In addition you could take a stern-wheeler cruise on the Chena River. (optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Fairbanks)



DAY 10: FAIRBANKS - DAWSON CITY

We're on the road again. We'll see the Trans-Alaska Pipeline crossing the Tanana River right next to the highway. In Delta Junction, we'll re-join the Alaska Highway and stop at the local visitor centre. From here we strike out into the open tundra along the Top of the World Highway, passing through quirky northern towns like Chicken and Action Wade Camp, and crossing the international border again at Little Gold Creek, the highest border checkpoint anywhere on the continent. In the afternoon we'll cross the Yukon River by ferry to reach Dawson City. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 11: DAWSON CITY

This legendary boomtown was epicenter of the famous Klondike gold rush of 1898, and gold still animates the place. Immerse yourself in Dawson's history, and try your luck panning the creeks yourself. Here you can go back in time, visit the Jack London cabin or go to the Dawson City museum. You'll also want to take some time to simply stroll around the town, with its garish Gold Rush architecture and friendly locals. In the evening, turn-of-the-century style, can-can girls kick up their skirts for an evening of entertainment at Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 12: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

An early start puts us on the Dempster Highway with plenty of time to explore. This gravel highway, built on solid permafrost, is Canada's only link by road to the remote town of Inuvik, 738 kilometers away. We'll take the Dempster up to into Tombstone Territorial Park, where jagged black mountains give the area its name and the vast arctic tundra begins. Back in Dawson City we will drive up the Midnight Dome and enjoy the beautiful vistas. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 13: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

Today we'll head back to Whitehorse via the Klondike Highway. Along the way, we'll catch many glimpses of the mighty Yukon River, one of the longest waterways in North America and the historic artery of Yukon and Alaska. We'll stop at the infamous Five Finger Rapids, and we can stretch our legs at any of the old post offices, roadhouses and small villages that still give the area a unique northern character. In the late afternoon we will arrive in Whitehorse. There, we have the opportunity to visit Miles Canyon. The most dramatic natural feature, where the Yukon River has cut its way down through a flow of basaltic lava.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 14: SKAGWAY

A day tour takes us down the Klondike Highway. This drive will provide us with several wonderful photo opportunities, like the Carcross dessert or the colorful Emerald Lake. In just 175km, we will pass through a spectacular variety of ecoregions and alpine landscapes as we cross over the continental divide to the seaport of Skagway. Like Dawson, Skagway is a legendary gold rush town, full of attractions. For an up-close experience of the infamous White Pass, try taking an optional train ride along the narrow-gauge railway to Carcross.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 15: WHITEHORSE (DEPARTURE)

Our tour is officially over, giving you the chance to relax or do a little shopping in Whitehorse before returning home. Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)



INCLUDED

- 15 days roundtrip from / to Whitehorse
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- 14 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Prince William Sound ferry
- Day-trip into Denali National Park
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Guided hike in Kluane National Park
- Entrance fee for "Diamond Tooth Gerties" Casino
- Entrance fee for gold diggers museum in Dawson City
- Airport Transfers in Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE ANCHORAGE

BEST OF YUKON & ALASKA | HOTEL ROUNDTRIP



**15 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN ALASKA AND YUKON
FROM/TO ANCHORAGE, ALASKA**



Here's an Alaskan twist on our most popular sightseeing tour. Just like our Whitehorse-based Best of Yukon and Alaska tour, this classic round-trip brings you towering mountain ranges, cascading glaciers, fascinating First Nations culture and colourful Gold Rush history — but with the advantage (particularly for guests arriving on cruise ships) of beginning and ending in Anchorage, Alaska.

The journey takes you through three of the North's most famous national parks: Kluane, home to Canada's tallest mountain and the world's largest non-polar icefield; Denali, world-renowned for wildlife viewing and home to the tallest mountain in North America; and an optional tour to the all-marine Kenai Fjords National Park for the North's premier marine life viewing. Our comfortable coaches take you along some of the most scenic highways in the country, and our knowledgeable guides will introduce you to the best the land has to offer.

All this and more awaits you in the Great Land.

TRIP ITINERARY “BEST OF YUKON & ALASKA”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL IN ANCHORAGE

Welcome to Alaska! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel, where you will meet your fellow travelers. Your guide will lead you through a brief orientation. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 2: ANCHORAGE - DENALI

After breakfast we will leave Alaska's largest city and travel north along the George Parks Highway to Denali National Park. The drive offers sweeping panoramic views and glimpses of beaver dams in the nearby river. Late afternoon, there is an opportunity for an optional one-hour glacier flight to Denali, which, at 6193 meters high, is the tallest mountain in North America. Weather permitting, this is a spectacular adventure which we highly recommended. (Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)



DATES

29.05.-12.06.2027
12.06.-26.06.2027
26.06.-10.07.2027
10.07.-24.07.2027
24.07.-07.08.2027
07.08.-21.08.2027
21.08.-04.09.2027
04.09.-18.09.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 9 participants per date
(Maxi Van)
10 - 20 participants per date
(Midsize Coach)

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 6,785.00
Single Room: +CAD 2,795.00
Triple Room: CAD 6,175.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 3: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

In the morning we'll take a Park-owned shuttle bus deep into one of the most scenic landscapes in North America. Without a doubt, this is a highlight of most visitors' experience. Weather permitting, we'll get a view of soaring Denali, and with a little luck we will see wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribou, and grizzly bears along the scenic loop.

(Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)


DAY 4: DENALI NP - FAIRBANKS

Back on the George Parks Highway, we'll reach Fairbanks early in the afternoon, the city of the midnight sun. Fairbanks is a unique northern town about 320 kilometres south of the Arctic Circle, and the rest of the day is free to explore places of interest in and around it. Fairbanks offers everything you need for a true city experience. You can visit a variety of museums and learn more about the geology and history of Alaska or take a walk along the Chena River and downtown. In addition you could take a stern-wheeler cruise on the Chena River. (optional).

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Fairbanks)


DAY 5: FAIRBANKS - DAWSON CITY

We'll hit the road again headed south to Delta Junction. Here we'll re-join the Alaska Highway and stop at the local visitor centre. The next leg of our journey takes us through the open tundra along the Top of the World Highway. We'll pass through quirky northern towns like Chicken and Action Wade Camp, and cross the international border again at Little Gold Creek, the highest checkpoint on the continent. In the late afternoon, we will cross the Yukon River by ferry to reach Dawson City.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)


DAY 6: DAWSON CITY

This legendary boomtown was epicentre of the famous Klondike gold rush of 1898, and gold still animates the place. Immerse yourself in Dawson's history, and try your luck panning the creeks yourself. Here you can go back in time, visit the Jack London cabin or go to the Dawson City museum. You'll also want to take some time to simply stroll around the town, with its garish Gold Rush architecture and friendly locals. In the evening, turn-of-the-century style, can-can girls kick up their skirts for an evening of entertainment at Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)


DAY 7: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

An early start puts us on the Dempster Highway with plenty of time to explore. This highway is Canada's only connection by road to the remote town of Inuvik and the Arctic Ocean. We will go as far as Tombstone Territorial Park, where dark and rugged mountains give the region its name and the vast arctic tundra begins. Back in Dawson City we will drive up the Midnight Dome and enjoy the beautiful vistas.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 8: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

Today we'll head south along the Klondike Highway to the Territorial capital of Whitehorse. Along the way we'll catch frequent views of the Yukon River, which, at about 3200 kilometers long, is one of the longest waterways in North America. We'll stop at the infamous Five Finger Rapids and stretch our legs at some of the old post offices, roadhouses and villages that give the area its unique northern character. Late afternoon we will arrive in Whitehorse. There, we have the opportunity to visit Miles Canyon. The most dramatic natural feature, where the Yukon River has cut its way down through a flow of basaltic lava.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 9: SKAGWAY

A day tour takes us down the Klondike Highway. Along the way we will have several exciting photo opportunities, like the Carcross dessert or famous Emerald Lake. In just 175km, we will pass through a spectacular variety of ecoregions and alpine landscapes as we cross over the continental divide to the seaport of Skagway. Like Dawson, Skagway is a legendary gold rush town, full of attractions. For an up-close experience of the infamous White Pass, try taking an optional train ride along the narrow-gauge railway to Carcross.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)



DAY 10: WHITEHORSE - HAINES JUNCTION

After breakfast, we'll take the opportunity to explore Yukon's capital. This may include a visit to the SS Klondike, a restored sternwheeler next to the Yukon River. From here, we'll take a short trip westbound along the Alaska Highway to Haines Junction. This small town is located right next to Kluane National Park, which contains a significant portion of the largest non-polar ice fields on earth and is home to a variety of wildlife. Depending on the weather and the group's interest, we may take a short, guided hike into the national park, or charter a bush plane over the spectacular glaciers that lay beyond the front ranges. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)

DAY 11: HAINES JUNCTION - TOK

Today we'll follow the scenic shore of eighty-kilometre-long Kluane Lake, then continue along the Alaska Highway to Tok. Our first stop is the Sheep Mountain Visitor Center in Kluane National Park, where chances are good we'll see some of the snow-white Dall sheep that make their home high in the surrounding mountains. Shortly after, we will stop at Soldier Summit. This site will give us more information about the construction of the Alaska Hwy and it commemorates a ceremony that took place on 20 November 1942. Further on the Alaska Hwy, we will reach the Alaska-Canada (ALCAN) border in the afternoon. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Tok)

DAY 12: TOK - VALDEZ

The first part of today's leg of the journey leads us along the Glenn Highway, passing countless rivers, lakes, glaciers, and finally the spectacular Wrangell-St. Elias National Park. From here we'll take the Richardson Highway southbound to the small seaport of Valdez at the Pacific coast, crossing of the Coast Range via the Thompson Pass, where waterfalls thunder right next to the road. Valdez, known as "Little Switzerland" to locals, is surrounded by snowy mountains. It is also the end point of the world-famous Trans Alaska Pipeline, where enormous oil tankers come and go. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Valdez)

DAY 13: VALDEZ - WHITTIER - SEWARD

Today we'll cross the Prince William Sound via ferry. Without a doubt this is a highlight, even by Alaskan standards. The ferry gives us breathtaking vistas of the Fjords and glaciers along the Pacific Coast, and with a bit of luck we'll have the chance to spot otters, puffins, sea lions, and even whales. Once ashore we continue overland through the scenic Chugach mountain range, the glacier lakes and rivers to the coastal town of Seward. In this lively town, take the chance to treat yourself with Alaskan king crab at one of the numerous restaurants and go for a private lovely walk on the coast (Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)

DAY 14: SEWARD - ANCHORAGE

Seward is world-famous for the nearby Kenai Fjords National Park, which offers some of the best marine life viewing in the world. We highly recommend taking the optional motorboat tour into the park this morning. The rest of our day begins with a drive through the Kenai mountains and later along the Turnagain Arm to Anchorage. Keep an eye out for the beluga whales that hunt in the tidal waters along the way. Back in Alaska's biggest city we can enjoy a nice dinner together in the evening. You also can check out Lakes Hood and Spenard, where up to 800 floatplanes take off and land daily. The aviation museum is nearby, a great place to gain an appreciation for this important part of Alaskan life. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 15: DEPARTURE FROM ANCHORAGE

Chances are, there's still plenty to do and see in Anchorage, and the last day of your trip offers one last chance. Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or a connecting program. (End of tour services)


INCLUDED

- 15 days roundtrip from / to Anchorage
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- 14 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Prince William Sound ferry
- Day-trip into Denali National Park
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Guided hike in Kluane National Park
- Entrance fee for "Diamond Tooth Gerties" Casino
- Entrance fee for gold diggers museum in Dawson City
- Airport Transfers in Anchorage

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
 7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
 12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE ANCHORAGE



DREAM ROADS YUKON & ALASKA | HOTEL TRIP



16 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN ALASKA AND YUKON
FROM ANCHORAGE, ALASKA TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON



During this hotel-based tour, you'll experience some of the most spectacular landscapes and national parks that Alaska and the Yukon have to offer.

Follow in the footsteps of the old gold prospectors and adventurers on this 16-day trip. Here in the far north of the American continent, you'll encounter breathtaking natural beauty with glaciers and imposing mountain ranges. Admire the diverse wildlife in the unique land of the midnight sun and the Northern Lights!

As part of the journey enjoy a ferry ride from Skagway to Haines which offers you a peak into the famous Inside Passage while the rest of your trip is filled with stunning mountain scenery, endless wilderness and unforgettable moments in nature. And catching an optional scenic flight for a bird's-view over the world's largest non-polar icefields in the Kluane National Park is highly recommended.

TRIP ITINERARY "DREAM ROADS"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL IN ANCHORAGE

Participants arrive in Anchorage by their own arrangements. Welcome to Alaska! The local tour guide will greet and welcome participants at the airport. Transfer to the hotel. Connect with the rest of your tour group and get a first impression of what awaits during the weeks ahead.
 (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 2: ANCHORAGE - DENALI

After breakfast, we leave Alaska's largest city. Our route takes us north along the George Parks Highway towards Denali National Park. Breathtaking scenery awaits us, with an ever-changing panorama: glaciers and mountain ranges in the distance and beaver dams in the nearby rivers. Those who wish to participate in an approximately one-hour glacier flight near Denali Mountain in the late afternoon have the opportunity to do so (optional). This adventure is highly recommended in good weather.
 (Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)



DATES

- 29.05.-13.06.2027
- 12.06.-27.06.2027
- 26.06.-11.07.2027
- 10.07.-25.07.2027
- 24.07.-08.08.2027
- 07.08.-22.08.2027
- 21.08.-04.09.2027
- 04.09.-19.09.2027

DURATION

16 days / 15 nights

GROUP SIZE

minimum 3 participants
 3 - 9 participants per date
 [Maxi Van]
 10 - 20 participants per date
 [Midsize Coach]

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 6,970.00
 Single Room: +CAD 2,870.00
 Triple Room: CAD 6,335.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 3: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Without a doubt, a scenic highlight of your tour. In the morning, you'll depart on the Denali Shuttle that will take you into one of North America's most breathtaking landscapes. Weather permitting, you'll see the majestic Denali Mountain, at 6,193 meters (20,310 feet) the highest peak in the North America. The diverse wildlife is also very impressive: With a little luck, you might spot wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribou, grizzly and black bears.

(Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)


DAY 4: DENALI NP - FAIRBANKS

Back on the George Parks Highway, you'll reach Fairbanks, the City of the Midnight Sun, around midday. The afternoon in this city, located only about 200 miles from the Arctic Circle, is free to explore the local sights and the surrounding area. Fairbanks offers all the amenities of a great city experience: You can visit various museums that teach about Alaska's geology and history, or spend the afternoon strolling along the Chena River and through downtown Fairbanks. There are also interesting excursions available such as a paddle steamer cruise on the Chena River which is particularly recommended (optional).

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Fairbanks)


DAY 5: FAIRBANKS - DAWSON CITY

Leaving the urban environment, we travel south-east through beautiful scenery, passing countless rivers and lakes until we join the famous Alaska Highway in Delta Junction. Along the way you will see the Trans-Alaska Pipeline, which crosses the Tanana River not far from the highway. You continue your journey through hilly landscape of boreal coniferous forest to the remote Top of the World Highway. Above the tree line, you will experience the tundra, travelling through endless alpine plateaus. Here you will cross the highest border crossing between Canada and the USA at Little Gold Creek. On the way, you will pass through towns with unusual names like Chicken or Jack Wade Camp, and at the end of the day, you will reach the Gold Rush town of Dawson City.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)


DAY 6: DAWSON CITY

Located at the confluence of the Klondike and Yukon River, this historic town still sees people panning for gold, just like during the great gold rush in 1898. Those who are keen can try their luck at panning for gold. Step back in time to the adventurous era of the gold rush, visit the fascinating Dawson City Museum or the Jack London Cabin, stroll through the charming town with its picturesque buildings, some still original, others lovingly restored, and soak up the historic atmosphere. In the evening, a visit to Diamond Tooth Gerties, complete with a casino and cancan dancers, is on the agenda.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)


DAY 7: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

Today puts us on the Dempster Highway with plenty of time to explore. This highway is Canada's only road connection to the remote town of Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk at the Arctic Ocean. We will go as far as Tombstone Territorial Park, where dark and rugged mountains give the region its name. Marvel at the spectacular tundra landscape, which has a unique charm at any time of year. Today's itinerary also includes an excursion to Midnight Dome, the iconic mountain overlooking Dawson City.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 8: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

Today's leg of the journey takes you on the North Klondike Highway to Whitehorse. You'll see the mighty Yukon River repeatedly along the way. At nearly 3,200 kilometers long, it's one of the longest waterways in North America. You'll also visit the legendary Five Finger Rapids – a formidable stretch of rapids that proved fatal to many paddle steamers in the past. Historic lodges, old roadhouses, and small towns along the route serve as reminders of the great Gold Rush era over 100 years ago. Arriving in Whitehorse in the late afternoon, you'll have the opportunity to visit the nearby Miles Canyon, formed by basaltic lava flows. The historic suspension bridge spanning the Yukon River and connecting the canyon's 20-meter-high cliffs offers spectacular views.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)


DAY 9: WHITEHORSE

Today you have time to explore the Yukon Territory's capital, with its approximately 30,000 inhabitants, on your own. Whitehorse offers a variety of attractions, and its numerous cultural institutions, restaurants, and shops are well worth a visit. Many Yukon residents come to Whitehorse to shop, so there's a wide selection of outdoor clothing, groceries, and local handicrafts. And of course, the great outdoors is never far away; there are approximately 700 km of hiking trails, many easily accessible from downtown. You could, for example, visit the world's longest wooden salmon ladder at the Whitehorse Dam, enjoy the Transportation or MacBride Museum, or stop by the historic White Pass & Yukon Route Station.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 10: WHITEHORSE - SKAGWAY

The journey continues south along the South Klondike Highway. Scenic attractions invite you to make short stops: For example, the Carcross Desert – the smallest desert in the world - or Emerald Lake, which captivates with its turquoise waters. Locals also refer to this lake as Rainbow Lake because of its sensational colour. Past the town of Carcross, at the border station of Fraser, you have the option of taking a unique train ride over the spectacular White Pass (optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Skagway).

DAY 11: SKAGWAY - HAINES

Today we'll visit the gold rush town of Skagway and learn about its rich history. Afterwards, we'll take the ferry to Haines and enjoy some beautiful scenery while cruising through the northern end of the Inside Passage. After arrival we'll have a short city tour and dinner together. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines)

DAY 12: HAINES

This day offers a choice between enjoying nature and taking short walks around Haines, or an optional excursion to Alaska's capital city, Juneau. A three-hour boat trip takes you through the Lynn Canal to Juneau, where you can explore the city and optionally the local glacier (Mendenhall Glacier). In the evening, the boat returns to Haines. During the rides, the fast ferry makes occasional stops along the way should there be any sightings of marine wildlife, such as whales, dolphins, seals, sea lions, otters, puffins etc. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines)

DAY 13: HAINES - HAINES JUNCTION

Today we head back to Canada. Along the Haines Road, which connects Haines (Alaska) and Haines Junction (Canada), there are plenty reasons to stop frequently. The landscapes, views, and impressions you'll experience here are unforgettable. Upon arrival in Haines Junction, we'll take a short walk along the Dezadeash River. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)

DAY 14: HAINES JUNCTION - KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

Today we have plans for some more short walks or hikes in the Kluane National Park. This national park, one of the largest and most beautiful in Canada, invites you to explore nature up close with trails spanning from short walks, to half- and full-day-hikes or even multi-day backcountry trekking trips. You also have the option of taking a scenic flight over Kluane National Park, home to the largest non-polar icefield in the world. A flight over these enormous glaciers and the highest mountains in Canada is not to be missed and highly recommended (optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)

DAY 15: HAINES JUNCTION - WHITEHORSE

This morning offers another opportunity for a scenic flight over Kluane National Park (optional) before we travel along the Alaska Highway toward Whitehorse. En route, we'll stop for photos and at Long Ago People's Place, a small First Nations camp. We'll enjoy a guided tour and learn about the lives of the Indigenous people in Canada's far north. Time permitting, we might visit the Yukon Wildlife Preserve with its many native animals, go for a soak in the Eclipse Nordic Spa and Hot Springs, or enjoy a leisurely walk in the surroundings of Whitehorse (all optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 16: DEPARTURE FROM ANCHORAGE

The Yukon's capital offers a wealth of options on the last day of your journey, such as shorter excursions around town or a final visit to some local attractions, such as the MacBride, Beringia or Transportation Museum or the wooden Fish Ladder. Those who simply want to relax or perhaps do some shopping before returning home, will also have ample time and opportunity today.

Transfer to the Whitehorse Airport or individual onward travel arrangements. (End of tour services)

Please note that last-minute changes to the itinerary are possible and at the discretion of the tour guide.



INCLUDED

- 16 days trip from Anchorage to Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- 15 nights accommodation in superior middle class double rooms
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Day trip to Denali National Park
- Day trip Dempster Highway
- Ferry from Skagway to Haines
- Dinner in Haines
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Guided hike in Kluane National Park
- Entrance fee for "Diamond Tooth Gerties" Casino
- Entrance fee for Dawson City Museum
- Visit First Nation Camp „long ago peoples place“
- Airport Shuttle in Anchorage and Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



NORTHERN HIGHLIGHTS | SIGHTSEEING TOUR



9 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN ALASKA AND YUKON
FROM ANCHORAGE, ALASKA TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON

All the North – in half the time! Based on our popular “Best of Yukon and Alaska” tour, Northern Highlights is ideal for travellers who want the best of Alaska and Yukon’s major attractions in a limited amount of time.

This guided hotel tour gives you the best landscapes and national parks that Alaska and Canada’s Yukon have to offer. You’ll see the continent’s tallest mountain, experience North America’s finest wildlife viewing, and visit some of the North’s most iconic communities, including Anchorage, Fairbanks, and historic Dawson City.

Our Anchorage departure is ideal for travellers who have arrived via a cruise along the Inside Passage to Whittier or Seward. The small, relaxing group and the wild landscapes of the North offer a completely new experience, and our end-point in Whitehorse, Yukon, enables connections to international charters and domestic scheduled flights to major international airports in Southern Canada.

TRIP ITINERARY “NORTHERN HIGHLIGHTS”

DAY 1: ANCHORAGE (ARRIVAL)

Individual journey of the participants to Anchorage. Welcome to Alaska. At the airport, you will be welcomed by your tour-guide. Transfer to the hotel. Meeting with your fellow travelers.
 (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 2: ANCHORAGE - DENALI

After breakfast we will leave Alaska’s largest city and travel north along the George Parks Highway to Denali National Park. The drive offers sweeping panoramic views and glimpses of beaver dams in the nearby river. Late afternoon, there is an opportunity for an optional one-hour glacier flight to Denali, which, at 6193 meters high, is the tallest mountain in North America. Weather permitting, this is a spectacular adventure which we highly recommended.
 (Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)



DATES

29.05.-06.06.2027
 12.06.-20.06.2027
 26.06.-04.07.2027
 10.07.-18.07.2027
 24.07.-01.08.2027
 07.08.-15.08.2027
 21.08.-29.08.2027
 04.09.-12.09.2027

DURATION

9 days / 8 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 9 participants per date
 (Maxi Van)
 10 - 20 participants per date
 (Midsize Coach)

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 4,370.00
 Single Room: +CAD 1,650.00
 Triple Room: CAD 4,060.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 3: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

In the morning we'll take a Park-owned shuttle bus deep into one of the most scenic landscapes in North America. Without a doubt, this is a highlight of most visitors' experience. Weather permitting, we'll get a view of soaring Denali, and with a little luck we will see wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribou, and grizzly bears along the scenic loop.

(Overnight hotel accommodation close to the park)


DAY 4: DENALI NP - FAIRBANKS

Back on the George Parks Highway, we'll reach Fairbanks early in the afternoon, the city of the midnight sun. Fairbanks is a unique northern town about 320 kilometers south of the Arctic Circle, and the rest of the day is free to explore places of interest in and around it. Fairbanks offers everything you need for a true city experience. You can visit a variety of museums and learn more about the geology and history of Alaska or take a walk along the Chena River and downtown. In addition you could take a sternwheeler cruise on the Chena River.(optional).

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Fairbanks)


DAY 5: FAIRBANKS - DAWSON CITY

We'll hit the road again headed south to Delta Junction. Here we'll re-join the Alaska Highway and stop at the local visitor centre. The next leg of our journey takes us through the open tundra along the Top of the World Highway. We'll pass through quirky northern towns like Chicken and Action Wade Camp, and cross the international border again at Little Gold Creek, the highest checkpoint on the continent. In the late afternoon, we will cross the Yukon River by ferry to reach Dawson City.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City).

DAY 6: DAWSON CITY

This legendary boomtown was epicentre of the famous Klondike gold rush of 1898, and gold still animates the place. Immerse yourself in Dawson's history, and try your luck panning the creeks yourself. Here you can go back in time, visit the Jack London cabin or go to the Dawson City museum. You'll also want to take some time to simply stroll around the town, with its garish Gold Rush architecture and friendly locals. In the evening, turn-of-the-century style, can-can girls kick up their skirts for an evening of entertainment at Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 7: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

An early start puts us on the Dempster Highway with plenty of time to explore. This highway is Canada's only connection by road to the remote town of Inuvik and the Arctic Ocean. We will go as far as Tombstone Territorial Park, where dark and rugged mountains give the region its name and the vast arctic tundra begins. Back in Dawson City we will drive up the Midnight Dome and enjoy the beautiful vistas.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 8: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

Today we'll head south along the Klondike Highway to the Territorial capital of Whitehorse. Along the way we'll catch frequent views of the Yukon River, which, at about 3200 kilometers long, is one of the longest waterways in North America. We'll stop at the infamous Five Finger Rapids and stretch our legs at some of the old post offices, roadhouses and villages that give the area its unique northern character. Late afternoon we will arrive in Whitehorse. There, we have the opportunity to visit Miles Canyon. The most dramatic natural feature, where the Yukon River has cut its way down through a flow of basaltic lava.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 9: WHITEHORSE (DEPARTURE)

If you simply prefer to relax at the end of this long round-trip or would like to do a little shopping before returning home you will have the opportunity to do so. Transfer to airport or connecting program.

(End of tour services)

INCLUDED

- 9 days trip from Anchorage to Whitehorse
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- Eight nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Day trip into Denali National Park
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Entrance fee for "Diamond Tooth Geties" Casino
- Entrance fee for gold diggers museum in Dawson City
- Airport Transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
 7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
 12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



NORTHERN COAST MOUNTAINS | SIGHTSEEING TOUR



7 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN YUKON AND ALASKA
FROM WHITEHORSE, YUKON TO ANCHORAGE, ALASKA



The northern reaches of the Pacific Coast range offer no shortage of superlatives:

the largest non-polar ice sheets, the continent's tallest mountains, the richest wildlife sanctuaries—to name just a few. This is a powerful landscape, where millennia-old bergs the size of office buildings plunge into the sea, new lakes fill and burst, and rivers can literally reverse direction.

Our seven-day journey from Whitehorse, capital of Canada's Yukon, to Anchorage, Alaska's largest city, takes you over and along the crown of this spectacular range, with time to admire the sights, touch the glaciers, walk the trails, and revel in the history, culture, and cuisine.

TRIP ITINERARY “NORTHERN COAST MOUNTAINS”

DAY 1: WHITEHORSE (ARRIVAL)

Individual journey of the participants to Whitehorse. Welcome to Canada's Yukon. At the airport, you will be welcomed by your tour guide. Transfer to the hotel. Meeting with your fellow travelers. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - HAINES JUNCTION

After breakfast, we'll take the opportunity to explore Yukon's capital. This may include a visit to the SS Klondike, a restored stern-wheeler next to the Yukon River. From here, we'll take a short trip westbound along the Alaska Highway to Haines Junction. This small town is located right next to Kluane National Park, which contains a significant portion of the largest non-polar ice fields on earth and is home to a variety of wildlife. Depending on the weather and the group's interest, we may take a short, guided hike into the national park, or charter a bush plane over the spectacular glaciers that lay beyond the front ranges. (optional). (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)



DATES

06.06.-12.06.2027
 20.06.-26.06.2027
 04.07.-10.07.2027
 18.07.-24.07.2027
 01.08.-07.08.2027
 15.08.-21.08.2027
 29.08.-04.09.2027
 12.09.-18.09.2027

DURATION

7 days / 6 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 9 participants per date
 (Maxi Van)
 10 - 20 participants per date
 (Midsize Coach)

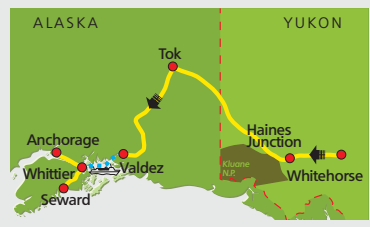
PRICE

Double Room: CAD 3,065.00
 Single Room: +CAD 1,205.00
 Triple Room: CAD 2,845.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 3: HAINES JUNCTION - TOK

Today we drive along the scenic shore of eighty-kilometer long Kluane Lake. Our first stop will be the Sheep Mountain Visitor Center, where chances are good we'll spot the Dall sheep that make their home on high in the surrounding mountains. Shortly after, we will stop at the Soldier Summit. This site will give us more information about the construction of the Alaska Hwy and it commemorates a ceremony that took place on 20 November 1942. Further on the Alaska Hwy, we will reach the Alaska-Canada (ALCAN) border in the afternoon.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Tok)

DAY 4: TOK - VALDEZ

The first part of today's leg of the journey leads us along the Glenn Highway, passing spectacular Wrangell-St. Elias National Park. From here we take the Richardson Highway southbound to the small seaport of Valdez at the Pacific coast, crossing of the Coast Range via the Thompson Pass, where waterfalls thunder right next to the road. Valdez, known as Little Switzerland to locals, is surrounded by snowy mountains. It is also the end point of the world-famous Trans Alaska Pipeline, where enormous oil tankers come and go.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Valdez).

DAY 5: VALDEZ - WHITTIER - SEWARD

Today we'll cross the Prince William Sound via ferry. Without a doubt this is a highlight, even by Alaskan standards. The ferry gives us breathtaking vistas of the Fjords and glaciers along the Pacific Coast, and with a bit of luck we'll have the chance to spot otters, puffins, sea lions, and even whales. Once ashore we continue overland through the scenic Chugach mountain range, the glacier lakes and rivers to the coastal town of Seward. In this lively town, take the chance to treat yourself with Alaskan king crab at one of the numerous restaurants and go for a private lovely walk on the coast

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward).

DAY 6: SEWARD - ANCHORAGE

Seward is world-famous for the nearby Kenai Fjords National Park, which offers some of the best marine life viewing in the world. We highly recommend taking the optional motorboat tour into the park this morning. The rest of our day begins with a drive through the Kenai mountains and later along the Turnagain Arm to Anchorage. Keep an eye out for the beluga whales that hunt in the tidal waters along the way. Back in Alaska's biggest city we can enjoy a nice dinner together in the evening. You also can check out Lakes Hood and Spenard, where up to 800 floatplanes take off and land daily. The aviation museum is nearby, a great place to gain an appreciation for this important part of Alaskan life.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 7: ANCHORAGE (DEPARTURE)

Chances are, there's still plenty to do and see in Anchorage, and the last day of your trip offers one last chance. Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or a connecting program. (End of tour services)


INCLUDED

- 7 days trip from Whitehorse to Anchorage
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- Six nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats) or comfortable air-conditioned Midsize Coach
- Prince William Sound ferry
- Entrance fees for national parks
- Guided hike in Kluane NP
- Airport Transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
 7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
 12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



YUKON & ALASKA EXPLORER I HOTEL AND HIKING TOUR



15 DAYS GUIDED HIKING TOUR IN YUKON AND ALASKA
FROM WHITEHORSE, YUKON TO ANCHORAGE, ALASKA



Yukon is a land of trails. Trapper trails, prospector's trails, musher's trails, the trails of famous explorers, and the trails of indigenous traders - all of these trails stitch together an immense landscape of ice-covered mountains, rolling tundra, and thick coastal forest. If you're a hiker, you'll agree the best way to experience a place is to follow its trails. If you also appreciate a good meal, a shower, and sampling of local culture in the evening, then this is the tour for you.

Our Yukon and Alaska Explorer tour gives you a sampling of all the best hikes throughout Alaska and Yukon Territory in an incredible two-week road trip. Our itinerary puts you on foot in the middle of it all, featuring visits to Denali National Park, the Coast Mountains, the far northern tundra, and the best of the coastal fjords in the company of an experienced guide and a small group.

TRIP ITINERARY "YUKON & ALASKA EXPLORER"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Yukon Territory! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel. Here you'll meet the rest of your group and go through a brief orientation. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - SKAGWAY

After breakfast, we'll have some time to explore the Yukon's capital, before beginning our trip with a drive south to the Alaskan town of Skagway. Our route takes us past the smallest desert in the world, the extraordinary colours of Emerald Lake, to Carcross, a colourful little village at the north end of Bennett Lake. After a break to sip some local coffee and soak in the mountain views, we'll continue over White Pass, and descend from the Coast Mountains to the Pacific coast and the town of Skagway, Alaska.

A short drive from Skagway is the beginning of the Chilkoot Trail, the rugged gateway to the North for generations of indigenous traders and thousands of gold hungry prospectors. We'll hike the first few (relatively gentle) kilometers of the trail, before returning to Skagway for the night. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Skagway)



DATES

30.05.-13.06.2027
 27.06.-11.07.2027
 25.07.-08.08.2027
 22.08.-05.09.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

3 - 12 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 6,435.00
 Single Room: +CAD 2,795.00
 Triple Room: CAD 5,855.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Moderate hikes with light day pack, courses and activities are suitable for beginners and include necessary equipment and safety gear.

DAY 3: SKAGWAY – HAINES JUNCTION

Skagway became famous as the gateway to the Klondike during the famous gold rush of 1898, and its boomtown character has been carefully restored and maintained. The Chilkoot Trail - perhaps the most famous trail in the North--begins at Dyea, not far from town. We will have the morning in Skagway to explore the town and its many shorter trails before boarding the ferry to Haines, Alaska.

From Haines, we will head over the Coast Mountains following the line of the Dalton Trail North. This was one of the few overland routes to the Klondike and an ancient trade route for coastal Tlingit peoples. At Dalton Cache we will cross international border yet again, en route to Haines Junction in Yukon Territory. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)



DAY 4: HAINES JUNCTION / KLUANE NATIONALPARK

We'll spend the entire day today hiking through Kluane National Park, which extends over 220,000 square kilometers of the northern Coast Mountains southwest of the Haines Junction. A full day hike on one of the many trails leading to Sheep Mountain offers views of eighty-kilometre long Kluane Lake and a peek into the enormous landscape that lies hidden beyond the front ranges. In the evening, we may have the option of hiring a charter for a flight over the largest non-polar ice fields in the world, which sprawl across the interior of this enormous national park. (Overnight accommodation in Haines Junction)



DAY 5: HAINES JUNCTION – WHITEHORSE

We'll spend this morning hiking another of Kluane's great trails: the Aurio Trail, which lies south of town. Late in the afternoon we'll take the two-hour drive back Whitehorse, following the Alaska Highway eastbound. (Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)



DAY 6: WHITEHORSE – DAWSON CITY

Today we head north to Dawson City. Before leaving town, though, we'll visit the Beringia Centre, a museum that gives an extraordinary insight into the prehistoric origins of the landscapes through which we will be travelling. Then it's off on the Klondike Highway toward Dawson City.

Our route follows the Yukon River for much of the distance, and we'll frequently catch glimpses of this 3200km long waterway, once the most important artery in the land. We'll take a break at the Five Finger Rapids, before continuing on to the famous gold rush capital, with time to catch the can-can girls kicking up their skirts at Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall. (Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)



DAY 7: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

An early start this morning puts us two hours up the Dempster Highway, in the middle of the rugged Tombstone Mountains. This gravel highway is 730 kilometers long and is Canada's only connection by road to the Arctic Ocean. Tombstone Territorial Park lies at the beginning of the vast arctic tundra, and is overshadowed by the dramatic syenite peaks that give the park its name. We will spend the day hiking here on ridges overlooking the expansive tundra, where great herds of caribou migrate hundreds of miles each year. (Overnight accommodation in Dawson City.)



DAY 8: DAWSON CITY

Dawson City, is a vibrant, fun-filled town that is loaded with history. We will spend an entire day here. A highlight is the drive into the Bonanza and Eldorado Creeks where you will have the option to visit an active gold mine. Later we'll head up the Midnight Dome, the mountain overlooking Dawson and the surrounding wilderness. There's time today to stroll through this garish gold rush town, once the largest city west of Winnipeg and north of Seattle. Many of the original false-fronted still remain, and a wide variety of historic sites and exhibits are easily accessible on foot. (Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 9: DAWSON CITY - GLENNALLEN

Today we'll take the Top of the World Highway into Alaska. This gravel road follows ridges through the high tundra – one of the most beautiful and spectacular high roads of North America. We'll pass through the quirky northern towns of Chicken and Action Wade Camp, before reaching the edge of Denali National Park. (Overnight accommodation in Glennallen)

DAY 10: GLENNALLEN – DENALI NATIONALPARK

Today we head west along the Denali Highway. This is one of the most remote roads in the State, built on glacial eskers across the huge glacial floodplain along the border of Denali National Park. There are many opportunities for short exploratory hikes. Weather permitting, we will have time this evening for an optional one-hour scenic flight over Denali, which at 6193 meters is North America's tallest peak.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in the vicinity of the park)

DAY 11: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today we'll take a National Park shuttle bus deep into one of the most scenic landscapes in North America. In good weather the road offers spectacular views of Denali, and the chance to see wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribou, and grizzly bears, as well as the many fox, coyotes and eagles. This classic Alaska: the great land at its very finest.

(Overnight accommodation in the vicinity of the park)

DAY 12: DENALI NATIONAL PARK - SEWARD

Today we head south along the George Parks Highway through the Alaskan interior to Anchorage, where we join the Seward Highway and follow the spectacular Turnagain Arm. The inlet was named by Captain Cook after yet another unsuccessful attempt to find the Northwest Passage. Here, tides that are among the highest in the world attract beluga whales in great numbers. We will continue along the Kenai Peninsula to the town of Seward.

(Overnight accommodation in Seward)

DAY 13: SEWARD

This morning we'll take a hike in the Seward area. Options here include the Iditarod Trail, the spectacular Coastal Trail (tide dependent), historic Fort McGilvary, and the salmon stream at Tonsina Beach, to name just a few. We may choose another hike further for the afternoon, or you may want to take advantage of one of the main attractions of the Seward area: the Kenai Fjords National Park. This optional six-hour marine life viewing cruise takes you through waters teeming with seals, sea lions, sea otters, as well as orca and humpback whales. Moose and black bears often wander along the shorelines, and at the Bear Glacier, calving ice sends up massive waves as it plunges into the ocean.

(Overnight accommodation in Seward)

DAY 14: SEWARD - ANCHORAGE

Today we'll head back up the Turnagain Arm to Anchorage. The rest of the day is free to use as you see fit in Alaska's biggest city. Check out Lakes Hood and Spenard, where up to 800 floatplanes take off and land daily. The aviation museum is nearby, a great place to gain an appreciation for an important part of Alaskan life. In downtown Anchorage there's the Museum of History and Art, and, of course, the essential American shopping malls. Take a tour through some of the bars and microbreweries, which offer a fantastic assortment of craft beers. On the last day of the trip, we'll celebrate with a fine dinner together.

(Overnight accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 15: DEPARTURE ANCHORAGE

Our tour ends in Anchorage. Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)


HIKING DETAILS

Hiking times are approximately 2-5 hours

Hiking length approximately 6-14 kms

Hiking altitude gain appr. 50-550 m

day hike approx. between 3-5 hours

INCLUDED

- 15 days trip from Whitehorse to Anchorage
- Personal Guide with interpretation throughout the trip
- Local hiking and tour guide
- 14 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Guided hiking trips
- Ferry trip on the Lynn fjord
- Day tour through the Denali National Park
- Admissions for the National Parks
- Admissions as of itinerary
- Airport transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE ANCHORAGE



ALASKA & YUKON EXPLORER I HOTEL AND HIKING TOUR



15 DAYS GUIDED HIKING TOUR IN ALASKA AND YUKON
FROM ANCHORAGE, ALASKA TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON



Alaska is a land of trails. Trapper trails, prospector's trails, musher's trails, the trails of famous explorers, and the trails of indigenous traders - all of these trails stitch together an immense landscape of ice-covered mountains, rolling tundra, and thick coastal forest. If you're a hiker, you'll agree the best way to experience a place is to follow its trails. If you also appreciate a good meal, a shower, and sampling of local culture in the evening, then this is the tour for you.

Our Alaska and Yukon Explorer tour gives you a sampling of all the best hikes throughout Alaska and Canada's Yukon in an incredible two-week road trip. Our itinerary puts you on foot in the middle of it all, featuring visits to Denali National Park, the Coast Mountains, the far northern tundra, and the best of the coastal fjords in the company of an experienced guide and a small group.

TRIP ITINERARY "ALASKA & YUKON EXPLORER"

DAY 1: ANCHORAGE ARRIVAL

Welcome to Alaska! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel, where you'll meet the rest of your group. Your guide will lead you through a brief orientation.
 (Overnight hotel accommodation in Anchorage)

DAY 2: ANCHORAGE – SEWARD

Sit back and enjoy the sweeping views of Chugach Mountains and the Kenai Range as we drive to the seaside town of Seward. The immense tidal flats of the Turnagain Arm, which we'll reach by the afternoon, makes this one of the most scenic drives in North America. At Moose Pass, we'll go by the beginning of one of the most famous modern trails in the North: the Iditarod, a historic 1000-mile sled-dog race through the rugged alaskan interior. We'll finish the day in the beautiful coastal town of Seward.
 (Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)

DAY 3: SEWARD

This morning we'll take a hike in the Seward area. Options here include the Iditarod Trail, the spectacular Coastal Trail (tide dependent), historic Fort McGilvary, and the salmon stream at Tonsina Beach - to name just a few. Your guide will have a plan based on seasonal events and weather conditions. You may choose another hike for the afternoon, or take advantage of what is perhaps the main attraction in the Seward area: the Kenai Fjords National Park. This optional six-hour marine life viewing cruise takes you through waters teeming with seals, sea lions, sea otters, as well as orca and humpback whales. Moose and black bears often wander along the shorelines, and at the Bear Glacier, ancient ice sends up massive waves as it crashes into the ocean.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Seward)



DATES

13.06.-27.06.2027
 11.07.-25.07.2027
 08.08.-22.08.2027
 05.09.-19.09.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

3 - 12 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 6,435.00
 Single Room: +CAD 2,795.00
 Triple Room: CAD 5,855.00
 All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



PHYSICAL DEMANDS

Moderate hikes with light day pack, courses and activities are suitable for beginners and include necessary equipment and safety gear.

DAY 4: SEWARD – DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today we'll say goodbye to Seward head back up the Seward Highway through the scenic Turnagain Arm. Here, tides that are among the highest in the world attract beluga whales, which hunt salmon in the turbulent waters. We'll continue past cascading waterfalls and snow-capped mountains, continuing to the George Parks Highway and Denali National Park. Weather permitting, we may have the option of a one-hour scenic flight over Denali, which at 6193 meters is North America's tallest peak. This is an incredible experience and highly recommended.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in the vicinity of the park)


DAY 5: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today we'll take a National Park shuttle bus deep into one of the most scenic landscapes in North America. In clear weather the road offers up-close views of Denali, and the chance to see wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribou, and grizzly bears, not to mention an abundance of fox, coyotes and eagles. This classic Alaska: the great land at its very finest.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in the vicinity of the park)


DAY 6: DENALI NATIONAL PARK – GLENNALLEN

Although we say goodbye to Denali National Park today, the mountain will continue to dominate the landscape as we head up the Denali Highway. This extraordinary road is built on glacial eskers through the vast glacial floodplain along the border of Denali National Park, and is one of the most remote regions in the state. We'll have plenty of opportunities for hikes along the way.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Glennallen)

DAY 7: GLENNALLEN – DAWSON CITY

Today we will cross the high tundra back into Canada, following the Top of the World highway, crossing the highest checkpoint between Canada and the US at Little Gold Creek. In Canada, we'll cross over the Yukon River to Dawson City, which offers wide variety of historic sites easily accessible on foot.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)


DAY 8: DAWSON CITY

Dawson City is the gold rush capital of the North, and absolutely filled with history. A highlight is the drive into the Bonanza and Eldorado Creeks where you will have the option to visit an active gold mine. Later we'll take a drive up the Midnight Dome, the mountain overlooking Dawson and the surrounding wilderness. Dawson was once the largest city west of Winnipeg and north of Seattle, and many of the original false-fronted buildings remain. There will be time today to stroll through the preserved and restored townsite. A wide variety of historic sites and exhibits are easily accessible on foot, and the summer is packed with festivals and events. We'll end the day with a visit to Diamond Tooth Gertie's Gambling Hall, where can-can dancers kick up their skirts like its 1898.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)


DAY 9: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY

An early start this morning puts us two hours up the Dempster Highway, in the middle of the rugged Tombstone Mountains. The highway itself is 730 kilometres long and is Canada's only connection by road to the Arctic coast. Tombstone Territorial Park lies at the beginning of the vast arctic tundra, and is overshadowed by the dramatic syenite peaks that give the park its name. This is ideal country for hiking, and we will spend the day exploring the ridges overlooking the expansive tundra where great herds of caribou migrate hundreds of miles each year.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 10: DAWSON CITY – WHITEHORSE

On our journey to the territorial capital of Whitehorse follows the Yukon River for much of way. We'll take a break at the Five Finger Rapids for a walk down to the riverside and a lunch by the churning water. On our way into Whitehorse we will stop at the Beringia Centre to explore the prehistoric ice landscape that created the features we've just witnessed. You will have the evening free to enjoy Whitehorse's distinct character. The "Wilderness City" offers everything from Vaudeville shows, theatre, and live music to quiet walks on forest trails.

(Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)



DAY 11: WHITEHORSE – HAINES JUNCTION

After a short drive this morning we'll arrive at Haines Junction, in the shadow of the Kluane Ranges. We'll pay a visit to the Da Ku Cultural Centre to orient ourselves to the landscape and the history and continuing culture of the area's indigenous peoples. Once we've settled into our hotel and had a quick lunch, we'll head out to trek the Auriol Trail in Kluane National Park. This four-hour hike is an excellent introduction to the park, climbing through mixed boreal forest surrounded by mountain vistas. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)

DAY 12: HAINES JUNCTION / KLUANE NATIONAL PARK

We'll spend this entire day hiking through Kluane National Park. A full day hike on one of the many trails leading to Sheep Mountain offers views of eighty-kilometre long Kluane Lake and a peek into the enormous peaks that lie hidden beyond the front ranges. In the evening, we have the option of hiring a charter for a flight over the largest non-polar ice fields in the world, which sprawl across the interior of this enormous national park. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Haines Junction)

DAY 13: HAINES JUNCTION – SKAGWAY

Today we will take the scenic highway southward over the Chilkat Pass to Haines, Alaska. In Haines, we'll catch the ferry through the towering glaciers along the Lynn Fjord to Skagway, gateway to the famous gold rush. You'll have the evening and afternoon free to explore this historic town. Hike to Yakutania Point, do some shopping, or just grab a coffee and watch the otters play in the river. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Skagway)

DAY 14: SKAGWAY – WHITEHORSE

After breakfast we'll head back to Yukon via the South Klondike Highway and we will hike the first stretch of the historical Chilkoot Trail. After passing through White Pass and crossing the border at Fraser, we will stop to explore Montana Mountain just outside of Carcross, which offers views of sprawling, mountainous Lake Nares and Lake Bennett. In the village of Carcross, we can visit the Tlingit Facades and visit the Carcross Desert, where a geographic anomaly makes this the unlikely home of the smallest desert in the world. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 15: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

You have the day free to rest, do any last-minute shopping, or explore a bit more of Whitehorse. Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)


HIKING DETAILS

- Hiking times are approximately 2-5 hours
- Hiking length approximately 6-14 kms
- Hiking altitude gain appr. 50-550 m
- day hike approx. between 3-5 hours

INCLUDED

- 15 days trip from Anchorage to Whitehorse
- Personal Guide with interpretation throughout the trip
- Local hiking and tour guide
- 14 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation
- Air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Guided hiking trips
- Ferry trip on the Lynn fjord
- Day tour through the Denali National Park
- Admissions for the National Parks
- Admissions as of itinerary
- Airport transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 12 years
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



ALYESKA - CALL OF THE WILD | SMALL GROUP HOTEL TOUR



19 DAYS GUIDED SMALL GROUP SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN ALASKA UND YUKON
VON WHITEHORSE, YUKON BIS ANCHORAGE, ALASKA

„The call of the wild” – already the adventurer Jack London knew how to describe in a captivating way that the “call”, the magical attraction of untouched nature, can nowhere be felt as intensely as in Canada’s Yukon and in Alaska.

A maximum of nine participants start this trip from Whitehorse to Anchorage in a maxi van. Under expert local guidance, you will travel back through the time of the Gold Rush, into the wilderness, and incredible landscapes.

Various gravel roads have to be used on this route through the northern back country. You can only reach the Ruby Range Lodge, situated on the shore of the Talbot Arm, a fjord-like branch of the huge Kluane Lake, by motorboat. Enjoy your own log cabin and campfire while taking in views of the lake – a unique Yukon experience!

You will have plenty of time to do wildlife watching and hiking. You will also get the opportunity to take a flight over the Polar Circle Tundra or to drive on the Dempster Highway. Denali National Park is a further highlight.

Drives over quiet, unpaved wilderness roads often make the progress slower – but even more adventurous! In Inuvik, there is the possibility of an excursion to Tuktoyaktuk to explore the small Inuit village on the Polar Sea coast (optional). By plane, then on to Dawson City where Gold panning, casino and cancan dance are waiting for you. The Top-of-the-World Highway leads us across mountains to Alaska, where you will visit Mount Denali and finally Anchorage.

TRIP ITINERARY “ALYESKA - CALL OF THE WILD”

B=Breakfast/D=Dinner

DAY 1: WHITEHORSE, YUKON TERRITORY

Welcome to the Yukon! After the shuttle to the hotel, you will meet the other tour participants and enjoy the flair of the North for the first time!
 Accommodation in Whitehorse



DATES

27.06.-15.07.2027
 25.07.-12.08.2027
 22.08.-09.09.2027

DURATION

19 days / 18 nights

GROUP SIZE

SMALL GROUP
 5 - 9 participants per date
 (Maxi Van)

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 11,075.00
 Single Room: +CAD 2,695.00
 All Rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 2: WHITEHORSE

After the first night at the Raven Hotel, you will take the Gold Rush train from Fraser over White Pass to Skagway and come back to Whitehorse by van. The diesel locomotives pull the historic wagons daily from the coast in Skagway up to White Pass, climbing more than 1,000 feet in elevation during the first 20 miles. The train passes through two tunnels and several impressive viaducts. The open platforms between the carriages are ideal for taking magnificent photos. The tour van will take you from Whitehorse via the South Klondike Highway to Fraser, British Columbia. From here, you will travel the remaining 45 kilometers to Skagway on the White Pass train. In Skagway, you will have about two hours for lunch and a short exploration of the gold rush town before returning to Whitehorse.

Accommodation in Whitehorse (B)


DAY 3 - 5: RUBY RANGE LODGE

Located in the famous Kluane National Park close to the Alaskan border, the small rustic Ruby Range Lodge nestles on the shore of Talbot Arm, a fjord-like branch of the huge Kluane Lake. Your tour guide will take you along the Alaska Highway toward Destruction Bay - then by boat to the wilderness lodge. Enjoy the Yukon summer with its long, warm days and its many possibilities such as fishing, hiking, boating, wildlife viewing, photography or simply relaxing in a unique environment. Accommodation will be provided either directly at the lodge or in one of the available cabins. Sanitary facilities including outdoor toilets and a simple shower house are available. Meals are taken together in the comfortable lodge.

Accommodation at the Ruby Range Lodge (B/D)


DAY 6: HAINES JUNCTION

The return trip to Destruction Bay is again by motorboat. From there, you will be taken to Haines Junction on our tour bus. Haines Junction is located right at the foot of Kluane National Park. This park is not only the largest national park in Canada, but it is also home to the largest non-polar ice field on earth. It is also home to a diverse wildlife. Stop by at Kathleen Lake - the view toward Kluane National Park is spectacular. Or visit the park's Visitor Center and learn even more about the region's history.

Accommodation in Haines Junction (B)


DAY 7: HAINES JUNCTION

Take advantage of the day in Kluane National Park for optional hiking or an awe-inspiring flight overlooking the snow-capped peaks of the St. Elias Mountains and Canada's highest mountain, Mount Logan (optional). Marvel at the world's largest contiguous glacier area outside the two poles.

Accommodation in Haines Junction (B)

DAY 8: CARMACKS

Back on the road! - Passing forests, rivers and lakes, you'll drive through largely uninhabited territory, and it pays to have your camera within easy reach. Your destination today, Carmacks, was once an important stopover for paddle steamers traveling on the Yukon River.

Accommodation in Carmacks (B)


DAY 9: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY / EAGLE PLAINS

The Five Finger Rapids of the Yukon River were the doom of many boats. After a stop at the rushing waters, the journey on the legendary Dempster Highway begins! As far as the eye can see untouched tundra landscape roamed by caribou, moose and bears. The gravel road, over 730 kilometers long in total, is the only road connection to Inuvik. Today you will spend the night in Eagle Plains.

Accommodation in Eagle Plains (B)

DAY 10: DEMPSTER HIGHWAY / INUVIK

On your way through spectacular tundra and mountain scenery you will pass the Arctic Circle and the border to the Northwest Territories. At the foot of the Richardson Mountains, you will take a short hike before crossing the Peel River and later the mighty MacKenzie River by ferry boats. In the evening you will arrive in Inuvik.

Accommodation in Inuvik (B)


DAY 11: INUVIK

You will explore Inuvik and marvel at the famous Igloo Church. If you like, you can join an optional tour to Tuktoyaktuk. Since 2017, the „Inuvik to Tuktoyaktuk Highway“ is also open to tourists. On foot you will explore the small village with its Inuit inhabitants. If you feel brave, dip your foot into the icy waters of the Arctic Ocean before driving back to Inuvik. Alternatively, this excursion can be taken by bush plane, which can be booked on site.

Accommodation in Inuvik (B)

DAY 12: FLIGHT TO DAWSON CITY

A new perspective allows you to grasp the vastness and pristine nature of the tundra landscapes around the Dempster Highway in a completely different way. You will travel to the Gold Rush town of Dawson City by plane. Dawson was then as now an important center of the region.
Accommodation in Dawson (B)

DAY 13: DAWSON CITY

Try your luck panning for gold in the goldfields along the Klondike River or marvel at Bonanza Creek and the Dredge No. 4. Let yourself be taken back to the Gold Rush Era, with activities such as visiting the old cabin of Jack London, the author of „Call of the Wild“. The highlight of the evening is the singing and can-can dancing performances at Diamond Tooth Gertie's Casino.
Accommodation in Dawson (B)

DAY 14: TOP OF THE WORLD HIGHWAY / TOK

We will cross the Yukon River by ferry to the Top of the World Highway. The route, which is mostly above the tree line and only partially paved, offers views over vast regions. You will reach Alaska today and the town of Tok.
Accommodation in Tok (B)

DAY 15: FAIRBANKS

Today we travel on the Alaska Highway towards Fairbanks. On the way there are mountains and lowlands with tundra and taiga vegetation on both sides. The Tangle River is your constant companion towards Alaska's second largest city. Accommodation is at the Bridgewater Hotel in downtown Fairbanks.
Accommodation in Fairbanks (B)

DAY 16: DENALI HIGHWAY

After a comfortable night in Fairbanks, you will be taken to the Denali National Park today. Enjoy the scenic drive. In the evening, you can take part in an approximately one-hour glacier flight (optional). You will be accommodated in the „Denali Grizzly Bear Resort“, which is still considered an insider tip - only a few kilometers from the gates of the national park.
Accommodation close to the park (B)

DAY 17: DENALI NATIONALPARK

Denali National Park - without question, another highlight of your trip! A special park bus will take you into one of the most beautiful landscapes in North America. With good weather conditions, you will see the majestic Mount Denali (6193m) and with a little luck you will observe wolves, Dall sheep, moose, caribous, and grizzlies. Finally, a short hike will offer you many glimpses of the interesting vegetation.
Accommodation close to the park (B)

DAY 18: ANCHORAGE

We will go to Anchorage where you will have the opportunity for some shopping. Who wants to fly home without a tangible memory of this incredible experience?
Accommodation in Anchorage (B)

DAY 19: ANCHORAGE / END OF TOUR

You will be taken to the airport in Anchorage. Departure or individual extension of your Canada/Alaska tour follows. (B)


INCLUDED

- Driver-Guide (German/English speaking)
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van
- 18 nights (double room) in selected accommodations
- 18x Breakfast,
• 3x Dinner at Ruby Range Lodge
- Domestic flight Inuvik – Dawson City incl. airport taxes & security fees
- Train ride „White Pass & Yukon Route“ (Fraser – Skagway)
- Day trip to Denali National Park
- Visit to a mine plus gold panning in Dawson City
- Hikes as described
- Entrance fee for „Diamond Tooth Gerties“
- All park fees and entrance fees (if not marked as „optional“)
- Airport transfers in Anchorage und Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Remaining meals not stated in the itinerary
- Optional tours (\$\$ see page 6)
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

- At Ruby Range Lodge - due to limited capacity accommodation in single rooms is not always possible
- If accommodation is not available, an alternative that is as similar as possible will be booked.

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE



CANADIAN WILDERNESS HIGHWAYS | SMALL GROUP HOTEL TOUR



15 DAYS GUIDED SMALL GROUP SIGHTSEEING TOUR IN YUKON UND BC FROM/TO WHITEHORSE, YUKON



This 15-day guided tour takes you through some of the most breathtaking landscapes in North America. From majestic mountains and dense forests to unique wildlife and historic landmarks, this adventure will immerse you in the untamed beauty of Yukon and Northern British Columbia.

A particularly noteworthy aspect of this trip is its travel dates during the so-called „shoulder season.“ For a long time, it was a well-kept secret among insiders that the early spring departure offers exceptionally good opportunities for observing wildlife in close proximity to the road. At this time of year, many animals have not yet moved to the higher, cooler mountain regions but instead feast on the fresh greenery after a long winter, often providing excellent photo opportunities right next to the highway!

The second departure in autumn is equally appealing, not only for the breathtaking colors of the Indian summer but also for the chance to witness the Northern Lights during the increasingly long and dark nights.

TRIP ITINERARY “CANADIAN WILDERNESS HIGHWAYS”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL IN WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse, the vibrant capital of Yukon! Upon arrival, your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel. In the evening, meet your fellow travelers during a brief orientation and enjoy your first taste of this northern wilderness. (Overnight in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE – WATSON LAKE (450 KM, 6 HOURS)

We head southeast along the famous Alaska Highway, surrounded by vast forests and rugged mountains. Along the way, we stop at the Sign Post Forest, a unique attraction with thousands of signs left by travelers from around the world. This scenic drive is perfect for spotting wildlife such as moose and eagles. (Overnight in Watson Lake)



DATES

16.05.-30.05.2027
19.09.-03.10.2027

DURATION

15 days / 14 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 12 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 5,595.00
Single Room: +CAD 2,215.00
Triple Room: CAD 5,135.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



DAY 3: WATSON LAKE - DEASE LAKE (260 KM, 4 HOURS)

Today, we travel along the remote Stewart-Cassiar Highway, known for its wild beauty and excellent wildlife viewing opportunities. Keep your eyes peeled for black bears, often seen foraging along the roadside. The tranquil town of Dease Lake awaits, offering serene landscapes and a peaceful atmosphere. (Overnight in Dease Lake)


DAY 4: DEASE LAKE - STEWART (400 KM, 5 HOURS)

Our journey continues south to the charming border town of Stewart. Along the way, we stop at the impressive Bear Glacier, a stunning natural landmark that's easily accessible from the road. Stewart is surrounded by breathtaking mountain peaks and offers a peaceful retreat in a picturesque valley. (Overnight in Stewart)


DAY 5: STEWART - SMITHERS (330 KM, 5 HOURS)

We travel to Smithers, an alpine-style town with a warm and welcoming atmosphere. The route takes us through lush forests and offers panoramic views of the surrounding mountains. Smithers is a hub for outdoor activities and a great place to relax and recharge. (Overnight in Smithers)

DAY 6: DAY IN SMITHERS (0 KM)

Enjoy a free day to explore Smithers and its scenic surroundings. Hike along nearby trails, visit local cultural sites, or simply soak in the tranquility of this picturesque mountain town. Wildlife sightings, including deer and eagles, add to the charm of the area. (Overnight in Smithers)


DAY 7: SMITHERS - PRINCE GEORGE (370 KM, 5 HOURS)

We continue to Prince George, the largest city in northern British Columbia. The journey features diverse landscapes, from dense forests to winding rivers. In Prince George, visit the Exploration Place Museum, discover the Railway and Forestry Museum, or take a relaxing stroll in the Lheidli T'enneh Memorial Park. The city also offers a variety of dining options for an enjoyable evening. (Overnight in Prince George)

DAY 8: PRINCE GEORGE - FORT ST. JOHN (500 KM, 6 HOURS)

Heading further north, we pass through ever-changing terrain en route to Fort St. John, a key historic hub on the Alaska Highway. Keep an eye out for wildlife such as elk and foxes along this stretch. Fort St. John combines northern charm with modern amenities, making it a fascinating stop. (Overnight in Fort St. John)


DAY 9: FORT ST. JOHN - MUNCHO LAKE (620 KM, 7 HOURS)

This day is a highlight for wildlife enthusiasts. Travel through valleys where herds of bison roam freely and other northern species can often be spotted. Our destination, Muncho Lake, is famous for its turquoise waters and dramatic surroundings, offering a serene setting to unwind. (Overnight in Muncho Lake)

DAY 10: MUNCHO LAKE - WATSON LAKE VIA LIARD HOT SPRINGS (280 KM, 4 HOURS)

Departing Muncho Lake, we make a stop at the Liard Hot Springs, where you can soak in warm, mineral-rich pools surrounded by lush boreal forest. This natural oasis is a perfect way to rejuvenate before continuing to Watson Lake for the evening. (Overnight in Watson Lake)



DAY 11: WATSON LAKE - FARO (430 KM, 6 HOURS)

Today's journey follows the scenic Robert Campbell Highway, a remote route through untouched wilderness. The drive offers spectacular views of lakes and forests, with opportunities to spot moose, bears, and other wildlife. Later, we cross the historic Canol Road, which was built during World War II for the construction and access of an oil pipeline. We arrive in Faro, a tranquil community nestled in the heart of nature. (Overnight in Faro)



DAY 12: FARO - CARMACKS (200 KM, 3 HOURS)

Travel to Carmacks, located along the banks of the Yukon River. This historic town offers a glimpse into the gold rush era, with scenic trails and riverside walks that allow you to explore its rich heritage. (Overnight in Carmacks)



DAY 13: CARMACKS - WHITEHORSE (180 KM, 2 HOURS)

Returning to Whitehorse, we visit Miles Canyon, where the Yukon River has carved its way through striking basalt cliffs. Spend the rest of the day exploring Whitehorse's cultural and historical attractions or simply relax in this vibrant northern city. (Overnight in Whitehorse)

DAY 14: DISCOVER WHITEHORSE AND SURROUNDINGS (0-160 KM)

Spend the day exploring the best of Whitehorse and its surroundings. Start with a visit to the Yukon Wildlife Preserve, where you can see northern species such as caribou, mountain goats, and muskoxen in their natural habitat. Then, relax at Eclipse Nordic Hot Springs & Spa, soaking in the warm mineral waters amidst stunning scenery. In the afternoon, enjoy a guided hike through the nearby mountains or along the Yukon River, offering spectacular views and a connection to the wilderness. (Overnight in Whitehorse)

DAY 15: DEPARTURE FROM WHITEHORSE

Your adventure comes to an end today. Take time for some last-minute souvenir shopping or a leisurely morning before your transfer to the airport. (End of tour services)

INCLUDED

- 15 days trip from/to Whitehorse
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van
- 14 night accommodation in middle class double rooms
- Entrance fees according to program
- Visit Liard Hot Springs in Liard und Hot Springs in Whitehorse
- Airport Transfers in Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

CHILD POLICY

Min. age: 7 years
7-11 years: 50% off regular adult rate
12-17 years: 25% off regular adult rate

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.

EXCLUSIVE GUIDED PRIVATE TOURS | ON REQUEST | FROM/TO WHITEHORSE

HIKING YUKONS KLUANE NATIONALPARK



Week-long Hiking Tour in Kluane National Park

Kluane National Park is the fourth largest National Park in Canada, and holds a big part of the largest non-polar icefields in the world. Partly because of this, it's also one of the grandest protected areas in Canada, and offers a host of unforgettable hikes. In the Coast and St. Elias mountains you can expect an abundance of alpine flora and fauna and panoramic glaciers. Trails offer the chance of seeing Dall's sheep and grizzlies, with endless possibilities on- and off-trail for adventurous hikers.

The trip departs from Whitehorse, but is based out of Haines Junction, right on the doorstep of the park. From our hotel accommodation, we'll take daily hikes of between three and ten hours, with difficulty variable depending on the abilities and interests of the group.

We offer a variety of our favourite hikes in this one-week tour. The description below is just one option, tailored to more advanced hikers.

ITINERARY (EXAMPLE)

- 1. Day:** Arrival in Whitehorse. Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel, where you will meet your fellow travellers. Your guide will run the group through a brief orientation
- 2. Day:** After a brief tour through Whitehorse we'll head toward Haines Junction. Along the way we'll visit a local musher and tour the Yukon Wildlife Preserve. As we near Haines Junction, we'll also visit "Long Ago People's Place," a First Nation settlement where a short tour introduces us to the culture and history of the region's historic and contemporary indigenous people.
- 3. Day:** : We'll start the day with a visit to the Visitor Information Center in Haines Junction, a great place to orient ourselves to the great National Park through its many displays and videos. In the afternoon we'll take our first short hike along the Dezadeash river.
- 4. Day:** The Auriol trail is our destination today and our first hike in Kluane Park itself, taking us up into the edge of the alpine. (400m elevation gain, 4-6 hours)
- 5. Day:** Today we'll drive west of town in the direction of Kluane Lake. From here we'll hike up Sheep Creek Trail. (430m elevation gain, 3-6 hours)
- 6. Day:** The high point of our tour today: King's Throne can bring us up as high as 1990m, with a grand view of Kluane National Park. (548-1442m elevation gain, 4-10 hours)
- 7. Day:** There's an opportunity this afternoon for a sightseeing flight over the whole of Kluane National Park, including Canada's highest summit, Mount Logan. Afterward, we'll drive back to Whitehorse, where we can visit Miles Canyon for an evening hike.
- 8. Day:** After a final morning hike on the Millenium Trail along the Yukon River, your guide will provide a transfer to the airport, or to your connecting program

This tour is offered with expert guidance for groups of 4 or more participants.

We recommend appropriate hiking equipment for this tour, including supportive hiking shoes or boots, a light day pack, hiking poles, rain gear, and warm layers.

This tour is suitable for anyone in search of an active adventure in Yukon. It can be adapted to independent travellers and is ideal for travellers with their own vehicle or RV



DATES

on request
June through early September

DURATION

8 days / 7 nights

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 4,090.00
Single Room: +CAD 990.00
Triple Room: CAD 3,870.00
All rates per person (plus GST) based on group size of 4 participants

GROUP SIZE

min. 4 participants

INCLUDED

- 8 days roundtrip from / to Whitehorse
- The entire tour individually guided and interpreted
- 7 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van
- Entrance fees for National Parks
- Guided hiking in Kluane-NP
- Entrance fees according to program
- Airport transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



EXCLUSIVE GUIDED PRIVATE TOURS | ON REQUEST | FROM/TO WHITEHORSE



Arctic Summer Tour - From Whitehorse to the Arctic Ocean

This tour has it all. From Whitehorse, capital of the Yukon, we're heading north to Dawson City along the Klondike Highway. This was the epicentre of the "last great gold rush" of 1898, and the frontier flair and colourful architecture lives on in the tiny but bustling little town of Dawson.

From the gold fields the Dempster Highway takes us still further north. The Dempster is the only year-round highway linking Canada to the far North, crossing the Arctic Circle and ending not far from the Arctic Ocean. The landscapes seen along this 750km stretch of gravel road are truly breathtaking, varying from the jagged Tombstone Range to the endless Richardson Mountains to the broad open tundra, growing more open and barren as we near Inuvik. Inuvik, a small town on the broad Mackenzie Delta, is just a stone's throw from the Arctic Ocean, and offers us the chance to try dog sledding (even in the summer!). An all-season highway was completed in November, 2017, making it possible for us to now travel overland from Inuvik all the way to the ocean. In Tuktoyaktuk, an Inuvialuit settlement on the arctic coast. We'll spend a day on the road to Tuk, getting to know some of the local Inuvialuit residents, who can teach us much about life in this extreme northern environment.

Finally, a flight from Inuvik brings us back over the vast landscapes of Yukon and the Northwest Territories to Whitehorse.

Highlights:

- Tours of Whitehorse, Dawson City, Inuvik, and Tuktoyaktuk
- Yukon Wildlife Preserve
- Five Finger Rapids
- Visit the Dawson City gold fields
- Visit Diamond Tooth Gertie's Casino and Dance Hall
- Visit the Robert Service and Jack London cabins
- Travel the Dempster Highway
- Cross the Arctic Circle
- Travel the Inuvik-Tuktoyaktuk Highway
- Set foot in the Arctic Ocean

This tour runs with a minimum of four participants. Variable departures.



DATES

on request
June through early September

DURATION

10 days / 9 nightse

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 7,695.00
Single Room: +CAD 1,425.00
Triple Room: CAD 7,365.00
All rates per person (plus GST) based on group size of 4 participants

GROUP SIZE

min. 4 participants

INCLUDED

- 10-day hotel round trip to/from Whitehorse / Inuvik
- Personalized guidance and interpretation through the trip
- 9 nights accommodation in middle class double rooms
- Airport transfers from Whitehorse and Inuvik
- Flight from Inuvik to Whitehorse or from Whitehorse to Inuvik
- Visit with Inuvialuit families in Tuktoyaktuk
- City tour in Whitehorse, Dawson City, Inuvik und Tuktoyaktuk
- Entrance fees according to program
- Dogsled tour with mushers in Inuvik

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity



TRIP ITINERARY

1 DAY: Welcome to Canada's Yukon! Your tour guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your hotel, where you will meet your fellow travellers. Your guide will run the group through a brief orientation. (Overnight accomodation in Whitehorse).

2 DAY: Our tour of the city of Whitehorse includes a visit to the SS Klondike National Historic Site and the Yukon Wildlife Preserve to admire the animals of the far North close up. The day finishes with a trip to Miles Canyon and a visit to the longest "fish ladder" in North America.. (Overnight accomodation in Whitehorse).

3 DAY: Today we'll follow the Klondike Highway to Dawson City, with sweeping views of the Yukon River along the way. We'll stop at the Five Finger Rapids for a short walk to stretch our legs. (Overnight accomodation in Dawson City).

4 DAY: In 1900, Dawson City had 50,000 residents, making it the largest city west of Winnipeg and north of San Francisco. Our tour of this historic boomtown brings the last great gold rush up close. We'll visit the cabins of authors Jack London and Robert Service, pan for gold ourselves on a visit to a still-active gold mine, and pass the evening at the local casino, where can-can dancers still kick up their skirts like it's 1898. (Overnight accomodation in Dawson City).

5 DAY: Today we'll travel the first part of the Dempster Highway, one of the most impressive routes in North America. We'll pass through the jagged Tombstone mountains, set in the vast and impressive scale of the Ogilvie Mountains, taking our time to stop for photos and to enjoy the pristine wilderness. (Overnight accomodation in Eagle Plains).

6 DAY: The second part of the Dempster Highway brings us across the Arctic Circle, with a little celebration in order. From here Ogilvie mountains remain in the background as we cover the vast arctic tundra, eventually crossing the border between Yukon and the Northwest Territories along the Richardson Mountains. Our final destination is Inuvik, a modern town that is the hub of the western canadian arctic. (Overnight accomodation in Inuvik).

7 DAY: We'll begin the day with a special experience: dogsledding (in the summer!). After this we'll take a tour through Inuvik, visiting the famous Igloo Church. The afternoon is free for an optional sightseeing flight over the spectacular labyrinth of channels and islands that form the Mackenzie Delta. (Overnight accomodation in Inuvik).

8 DAY: We'll still further north head today toward Tuktoyaktuk, a small Inuvialuit settlement on the Arctic Ocean. The highway to "Tuk" was only recently completed, in November 2017, making it the first and only all-season road to link between the Arctic Ocean and the rest of Canada. In Tuk we'll take a tour with the indigenous residents, and are invited to share a meal with a local family. (Overnight accomodation in Inuvik).

9 DAY: We'll fly back to Whitehorse today, leaving the afternoon free for shopping, resting, or catching the last few attractions before returning home. (Overnight accomodation in Whitehorse).

10 DAY: Transfer to the Whitehorse Airport or to connecting programs.



NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide..

RAIL TOURS | WHITEHORSE

WHITE PASS & YUKON ROUTE RAILROAD | TOUR 1



Skagway's White Pass & Yukon Route is the "Scenic Railway of the World". Built in 1898 during the Klondike Gold Rush, this narrow gauge railroad today is an International Historic Civil Engineering Landmark. Experience the breathtaking panorama of mountains, glaciers, gorges, waterfalls, tunnels, trestles and historic sites from the comfort of vintage parlor cars. Come discover your personal gold rush with the White Pass & Yukon Route Railway as it steams through its second century of history.

CANADIAN LOOP

Travel by coach to Carcross and board the White Pass Railroad to travels its most scenic stretch of track along Lake Bennett to Fraser. Tour calls at historic Bennett Station. Return to Whitehorse by coach.



DATES

Departs Mon/Tue/Fri from Whitehorse
(note: dates subject to change)

DURATION

9,5 hours

PRICE

USD 189.00 Adults
USD 94.50 Children (3-12)
(plus tax and fees)
(note: prices subject to change)

INCLUDED

- Narrated motorcoach tour/transfer Whitehorse -Carcross and Fraser-Whitehorse
- Narrated rail tour Carcross-Whitehorse

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals
- Gratuities

WHITE PASS & YUKON ROUTE RAILROAD | TOUR 2



Skagway's White Pass & Yukon Route is the "Scenic Railway of the World". Built in 1898 during the Klondike Gold Rush, this narrow gauge railroad today is an International Historic Civil Engineering Landmark. Experience the breathtaking panorama of mountains, glaciers, gorges, waterfalls, tunnels, trestles and historic sites from the comfort of vintage parlor cars. Come discover your personal gold rush with the White Pass & Yukon Route Railway as it steams through its second century of history.

DAY TOUR TO SKAGWAY (RETURN)

Travel from Whitehorse – Fraser by coach, and board the White Pass Railroad as it travels over the height of the White Pass and crosses the Yukon-Alaska border and rolls into Skagway. You'll have free time to explore the Gateway to the Klondike before boarding the coach to travel back to Whitehorse along the scenic Klondike Highway.



DATES

Departs daily May 17 – Sept. 7
(note: dates subject to change)

DURATION

10 hours

PRICE

USD 145.00 Adults
USD 72.50 Children (3-12)
(plus tax and fees)
(note: prices subject to change)

INCLUDED

- Narrated motorcoach tour/transfer Whitehorse-Fraser and Skagway-Whitehorse
- Narrated rail tour Fraser-Skagway

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals
- Gratuity



RAIL TOURS | ANCHORAGE

MCKINLEY EXPLORER RAIL TOUR



Travel by rail from the Alaska coast to the interior of the Great Land in style aboard the luxurious McKinley Explorer's domed rail-cars on an incomparable sightseeing experience. On our three days (two nights) tour you'll pass through the mountains of the spectacular Alaska and Talkeetna ranges, experience the wide-open scenery of Matanuska Valley, a farming region known for mammoth vegetables, you'll travel past colorful towns like Wasilla, billed as the "Home of the Iditarod" and Talkeetna, cross scenic rivers like the Susitna, "the Mother River", and you'll visit Denali, the national park that defines Alaska. Travel Alaska in style!

TRIP ITINERARY

DAY 1: ANCHORAGE – DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Departing Anchorage along the scenic Cook Inlet, the and by afternoon you'll arrive in Denali National Park. Here, you can choose from a wide range of optional activities like river rafting, helicopter flightseeing, or horseback riding.

Accommodation: Denali Grizzly Bear Resort

DAY 2: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Today's tour to view the abundant wildlife that thrives in Denali will be a trip highlight. You'll enjoy sightings of moose, black and grizzly bear, caribou, Dalls sheep, coyotes, foxes and possibly wolves, while bald and golden eagles soar overhead. In the afternoon, choose from one of many complimentary parksponsored activities and optional Denali tours including guided hikes plus white-water rafting, fixed-wing flightseeing and horseback riding.

Accommodation: Denali Grizzly Bear Resort

DAY 3: DENALI NATIONAL PARK

Morning free for optional sightseeing a tours. In the afternoon, transfer to rail depot, re-board our McKinley Explorer domed rail-cars and return to Anchorage.



DATES

Departs daily May 29 – Sept. 4
(note: dates subject to change)

DURATION

3 days / 2 nights

PRICE | BASED DOUBLE OCCUPANCY

USD 865.00 per Person
(plus tax and fees)
(note: prices subject to change)

INCLUDED

- McKinley Explorer domed-rail car narrated tour to/from Denali National Park
- Two nights hotel accommodations
- arrival/departure hotel transfers in Denali
- Denali National Park wildlife viewing tour (lunch)

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity



WILDLIFE VIEWING | ANCHORAGE

BEAR VIEWING IN REDOUBT BAY, LAKE CLARK NP



Travel deep into the wilds on a floatplane fly-out Alaska bear viewing trip and enjoy a guided day tour with the opportunity to view Alaska's black and brown bears in their natural habitat. On this tour you'll travel by floatplane, 70 miles southwest of Anchorage to the entrance of Lake Clark Wilderness Preserve and the site of Redoubt Bay Lodge, to view resident brown bears up close as they congregate in remote, untouched areas of Alaska, near salmon streams and tidal estuaries. These magnificent bears are captivating to watch. Roaming free along the coastline, munching on berries, snagging salmon, frolicking and splashing in the water or settling in for an afternoon siesta – it's all in a days work!



DATES

2 departures daily June – September
(note: best viewing during July and August)

DURATION

6.5 hrs.

GROUP SIZE

Min. two passengers

PRICE

USD 870.00 (plus taxes and fees)
(note: prices subject to change)

INCLUDED

- Courtesy shuttle
- Bear viewing tour in a covered pontoon boat with experienced naturalist guides
- Lunch and a spectacular round-trip
- Flightseeing tour from Anchorage

NOT INCLUDED

- Personal extras
- Gratuities

KENAI FJORDS NATIONAL PARK TOUR



Alaska's most popular wildlife and glacier cruise! Kenai Fjords National Park boasts abundant wildlife, alpine and tidewater glaciers and breathtaking scenery. On our fully narrated tour, you'll see resident orca and humpback whales and other marine wildlife, tidewater glaciers on this full narrated tour. We also visit the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge, home to a large variety of whales, seabirds, stellar sea lions, sea otters and more! Don't miss this opportunity to see the untouched beauty of Alaska's coastal waters. Lunch included.



DATES

May 14 – Sept. 24
(note: dates subject to change)

DURATION

6 hrs.

PRICE

Coach transfer:
USD 249.00 Adults
USD 124.50 Children (2-11)
Coach/rail transfer:
USD 269.00 Adults
USD 135.00 Children (2-11)
(rates plus tax and fees)
(note: prices subject to change)

INCLUDED

- Roundtrip coach transportation from Anchorage to Seward
- 6 hour marine life viewing cruise
- Lunch

NOT INCLUDED

- Personal extras
- Gratuities



ARCTIC ROAD TRIP | ICE ROAD TO TUKTOYAKTUK



**10 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING HOTEL TOUR ON THE DEMPSTER HIGHWAY
AND THE ARCTIC ICE ROAD / YUKON AND NWT**



Arctic Road Trip: The Ice Road to the Arctic Ocean in Winter

A dream in white: our Arctic Road Trip takes you from Whitehorse, capital of the Yukon, to Tuktoyaktuk on the Arctic Ocean during the thrilling season of winter. We head first to Dawson City, the gold rush capital, where we catch a bit of the gold fever ourselves by touring the historic town and visiting its dance halls and restaurants. From here we head north on the famous Dempster Highway through the Tombstone Mountains, which are some of the newest and rawest peaks in North America. Almost entirely alone as we travel this remote winter road, we'll reach Eagle Plains and spend the night in a warm hotel, before crossing the Arctic Circle early the next day, where a little celebration is planned. Leaving the Ogilvie Mountains behind us we pass over immense arctic tundra before climbing up and over the Richardson Mountains and into the Northwest Territories and our first hint of the Arctic Ocean. We'll cross two ice bridges before reaching Inuvik, a modern town on the edge of the Mackenzie River Delta.

From Inuvik we'll take a side trip on the strange and fascinating ice road to the old arctic town Aklavik, across the Delta. Finally, we'll head north on the newly completed highway to Tuktoyaktuk, an Inuvialuit hamlet on the arctic coast. Here we'll join a local family for a few traditional snacks and stories of life in the far North. Back in Inuvik, we also have the option of an unforgettable dog sled tour.

(This tour is also offered in a reverse itinerary, beginning in Inuvik)

TRIP ITINERARY "ARCTIC ROAD TRIP"

DAY 1: ARRIVAL IN WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Yukon. Your guide will meet you at the airport and bring you to your downtown hotel, where we'll have a short pre-trip meeting. (Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse).

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE

With just over 27,000 friendly and adventurous residents, Whitehorse has the feel of a small town in the middle of a vast wilderness. In the morning, we'll take a tour of the city, including a visit to the SS Klondike National Historic Site. A short drive beyond city limits is the Yukon Wildlife Preserve, where we can see the North's most photogenic species, including moose, bison, and arctic foxes, up close. The Preserve is also a piece of pristine habitat with pleasant trails to explore. At the nearby Takhini Hot Pools, we can soak outside in natural hot springs, and with some luck, catch our first view of the northern lights. (Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse).

DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE
DEPARTURE INUVIK



DATES

10.03.-19.03.2027 Whitehorse/Inuvik *1 *F
17.03.-26.03.2027 Inuvik/Whitehorse *2 *G

*1 Return flight from Inuvik to Whitehorse
*2 Flight from Whitehorse to Inuvik

*G bilingual - English/German
*F bilingual - English/French

DURATION

10 days / 9 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 9 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 6,360.00
Single Room: +CAD 1,425.00
Triple Room: CAD 6,030.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

MAP



DAY 3: WHITEHORSE - DAWSON CITY

A six-hour drive along the North Klondike highway this morning takes us to Dawson City, the famous boomtown at the centre of the Klondike Gold Rush. Dawson was the final destination of the more than 100,000 stamperders who made the journey in the spring of 1898. We'll be following their route for much of the way, with sweeping views of the Yukon River.

(Overnight accomodation in Dawson City).

DAY 4: DAWSON CITY

Now a National Historic site, Dawson's frontier character has been preserved, and in the quiet winter months it is a photographer's heaven. We'll get a sampling of the town's many stories and legends with a city tour in the morning, then drive out to Bonanza Creek, epicenter of the first great gold rush in 1896. Before sundown, we'll have time for a drive up the Midnight Dome, which overlooks the town, for a view stretching out to the famous gold fields, the frozen Yukon River, and into the distant Ogilvie Mountains.

(Overnight accomodation in Dawson).

DAY 5: DAWSON CITY - EAGLE PLAINS

From Dawson, it's more than 400 kilometres north to Eagle Plains, without so much as a service station to interrupt these rugged subarctic mountains. The Dempster Highway follows traditional trails of Han and Gwich'in hunters and trappers through the Ogilvie Mountains. Tombstone Territorial Park, which straddles the road, contains spectacular jagged peaks that make for stunning landscapes. The park also marks the transition into arctic tundra and the range of the Porcupine caribou herd. We'll spend the evening at Eagle Plains, a modern outpost on the edge of the Arctic Circle that is the only hotel for 300 kilometres in any direction, and an extraordinary location to view the Northern Lights.

(Overnight accomodation in Eagle Plains).

DAY 6: EAGLE PLAINS - INUVIK

Early in the day we'll cross the Arctic Circle, with a pause for a short celebration. We have one more mountain range, the Richardson Mountains, to cross before descending to arctic coastal tundra and the indigenous communities of Fort McPherson, Tsiigehtchic (scenes of the epic story of the Northwest Mounted Police and the "Lost Patrol") before reaching our final destination for the day at Inuvik. Inuvik is the hub of the western arctic and home of the Inuvialuit, in whose language the name means "Place of People." We'll make this our base as we explore the arctic coast.

(Overnight accomodation in Inuvik).

DAY 7: INUVIK AND AKLAVIK

During the winter, an ice road connects Inuvik with Aklavik, across the twisting channels and muskrat push-ups of the Mackenzie Delta. We'll drive this winter road of hard blue ice and explore the old town, where a few die-hard residents have stubbornly held on, even after administration was moved to Inuvik. For a taste of traditional winter travel, we'll also take a tour by dogsled along snowy trails (optional).

(Overnight accomodation in Inuvik).

DAY 8: INUVIK - TUKTOYAKTUK, ARCTIC OCEAN

It's a full day today as we head north on the newly completed road to Tuktoyaktuk, an isolated coastal village. We'll have a tour of the town and have a look at the pingos rising up from the tundra. After that we've been invited to muktuk and mipku with an Inuvialuit family. Don't know what a pingo or muktuk is? You'll find out today.

(Overnight accomodation in Inuvik).

DAY 9: INUVIK - WHITEHORSE

There's just enough time to pay a visit to the Igloo Church this morning before we board the plane back to Whitehorse. Once in Whitehorse, we have the afternoon free for shopping, resting, and exploring the town a little further.

(Overnight accomodation in Whitehorse).

DAY 10: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Today marks the end of your great adventure, and your departure from Whitehorse. Transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)


INCLUDED

- 10 day roundtrip from/to Whitehorse/Inuvik
- Personalized guidance and interpretation during the entire trip
- 9 nights hotel accomodation in middle class double room (if available)
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Meeting Inuit-Familie in Tuktoyaktuk
- Flight from Inuvik to Whitehorse alternately from Whitehorse to Inuvik
- Entrance fees according to program
- Airport transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity
- Outdoor winter clothing (rental available)

DETAILS OF WINTER CLOTHING RENTALS:

- Northern Lights Package
- insulated parka
 - insulated pants
 - winter boots (rated to -40C)
 - gloves
 - insulated hat
- Arctic Package
- double-insulated parka
 - insulated pants
 - winter boots
 - gloves
 - insulated hat

NOTES

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide..



TRONDEK KLONDIKE | DAWSON CITY WINTER EXPERIENCE



5 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING WINTER TOUR



FROM WHITEHORSE OR FROM DAWSON CITY

Get a real feel of life in the Great North by visting Whitehorse and adventuring in and around the historical town of Dawson City. Let us take you down paths that have been used by gold seekers and trappers for centuries. This trip is a must do for all Yukon visitors, a perfect way to truly experience the north and all it has to offer during winter season.

TRIP ITINERARY “TRONDEK KLONDIKE” FROM WHITEHORSE TO DAWSON CITY

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse the wilderness city! Today you will have the pleasure of discovering Yukon's capital and its many interesting cultural and natural attractions. The day will include a visit to the Wildlife Preserve where live, in a natural enclosed environment, a wide variety of the animals you can encounter in the territory. It will be followed by a lovely soak in the warm pools of the Takhini Hot Springs, a favorite of all winter visitors. Other options for the day include a visit to MacBride Museum or maybe you would like to try one of our Yukon beers in one of the local pubs! (Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - DAWSON CITY

Today we will have an early start as we get on the road to drive to the historic town of Dawson city. Along the way, you will be able to appreciate the vastness and beauty of Yukon's landscapes as well as discover a few interesting communities. It is the perfect time to start thinking about what it is like to be a trapper and live of the land in this wild territory as you will soon get to adventure in it. (Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 3: DAWSON CITY

Now the action starts! Today, you will be taken on a snowmobile excursion around Dawson to discover the area and learn about the city's fascinating historical past. This will be followed by a snow shoe outing in the pristine wilderness. Last but not least, the day will end with the ultimate northern experience; an Aurora viewing session. (Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 4: DAWSON CITY

Get ready for more northern action as you will be taken on a new snowmobile adventure today. This time, you will learn more about what it is like to be a trapper in the Yukon and will get to really experience it. The night will, once again, be filled with spectacular colors for a second Aurora viewing session. (Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 5: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

It is now time to leave Dawson city but you will do it the best way possible! The scenic flight back to Whitehorse will, once again, give you an overview of the greatness of our beautiful territory. It is quite impressive to witness the charm of this land from up high and it is a good time to reflect on your Yukon's experience. Back in the capital we will make sure you catch your connecting flight or program.



DATES

15.12.-19.12.2026	Whitehorse/Dawson	*3
19.12.-23.12.2026	Dawson/Whitehorse	*4
12.01.-16.01.2027	Whitehorse/Dawson	*3
16.01.-20.01.2027	Dawson/Whitehorse	*4
09.02.-13.02.2027	Whitehorse/Dawson	*3
13.02.-17.02.2027	Dawson/Whitehorse	*4
11.03.-15.03.2027	Whitehorse/Dawson	*3
15.03.-19.03.2027	Dawson/Whitehorse	*4

*3 Flight from Dawson to Whitehorse

*4 Flight from Whitehorse to Dawson

DURATION

5 days / 4 nights

GROUP SIZE

6 - 8 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 3,205.00

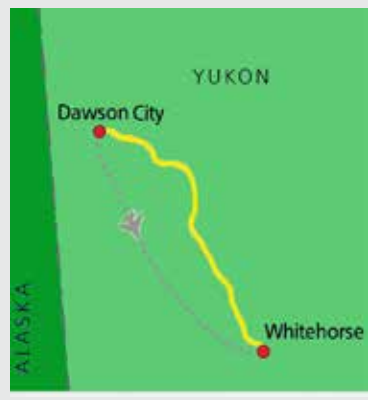
Single Room: +CAD 645.00

All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of add-on tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



TRIP ITINERARY “TRONDEK KLONDIKE” FROM DAWSON CITY TO WHITEHORSE

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to the great land of the Yukon! Today you will travel to the historic town of Dawson city the best possible way by flying over the incredible landscapes of this pristine area. This scenic flight will give you an idea of the greatness of our beautiful territory. Once in Dawson, you will have time to explore your surroundings and get a feeling of what it is like to live in a true northern town during winter time.

(Overnight accommodation in Dawson.)

DAY 2: DAWSON CITY

Now the action starts! Today you will be taken on a snowmobile adventure around Dawson to discover the area and learn about the city's fascinating historical past. This will be followed by a snowshoe outing in the pristine wilderness. Last but not least, the day will end with the ultimate northern experience; an Aurora viewing session. (Overnight accommodation in Dawson City.)

DAY 3: DAWSON CITY

Get ready for more northern action as you will be taken on a dogsledding excursion today! This way of traveling is a huge part of Yukon's history and it is an experience you must live up north. Another snowmobiling outing is also on the schedule and this time, you will learn about what is like to be a trapper in the Yukon and will get to really experience it. The night will, once again, be filled with spectacular colors for a second Aurora viewing session. (Overnight accommodation in Dawson City)

DAY 4: DAWSON CITY - WHITEHORSE

It is now time to leave Dawson city and make our way back to Whitehorse. It is a beautiful drive that will allow you to appreciate the vastness and beauty of Yukon's landscapes, by the road this time, as well as discover a few interesting communities along the way. The day will include a lovely soak in the warm pools of the Takhini Hot Springs, a favorite of all winter visitors. Upon arrival in the capital, you will be taken to your hotel and will have time to enjoy a good meal in one of the town's cozy restaurant.

(Overnight accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 5: WHITEHORSE

For your final day, you will discover Yukon's capital! We will take you for a visit to the Wildlife Preserve where live, in a natural enclosed environment, a wide variety of the animals you can encounter in the territory. Time permitting, you could pay a visit to McBride Museum to learn more about our fascinating history or stroll down on Main Street to visit the local shops. Ruby Range Adventure will make sure you catch your connecting flight or program.



INCLUDED

- 5 days trip from/to Whitehorse/Dawson City or from /to Dawson City/Whitehorse
- 4 nights hotel accommodation
- Personalized guidance and interpretation during the entire trip
- 2 Snowmobile trips
- Snowshoes rental
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Flight from or to Dawson City
- City sightseeing tour in Whitehorse and Dawson City
- Entrance fees according to program
- Airport transfer

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.

DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE
DEPARTURE FORT ST. JOHN



NORTHERN ROCKIES | WINTER EXPERIENCE



7 DAYS GUIDED SIGHTSEEING WINTER TOUR



FROM WHITEHORSE OR FROM FORT ST. JOHN

Spend a week along the world-famous Alaska Highway between Whitehorse and Fort St. John on this new and exciting winter adventure. You will experience the thrill of a snowmobile excursion in the Yukon, you will visit the Capital of the Yukon and learn about history and wildlife. This trip brings you to a remote lodge in one of the most pristine and incredible location of Northern Birtish Columbia; Muncho Lake. From there, you'll experience winter activities of all sorts, soak in the hot springs, enjoy good food and good company around campfires and have the option of flying over incredible landscapes. Join us on this great new winter adventure!

TRIP ITINERARY "NORTHERN ROCKIES" FROM WHITEHORSE TO FORT ST. JOHN

DAY 1: ARRIVAL IN WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse capital of the Yukon Territory. Your guide will meet you at the airport and bring you to your hotel. We will go through a brief orientation and answer all the questions you might have about the trip. Then there will be time for a nice dinner in town and a good night of sleep before the start of the adventure. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE

Today we have an action-packed schedule for you! After breakfast, your guide will pick you up and we will drive to Mount Sima, the starting point of our snowmobile adventure. From our base, we will use some of the most beautiful trails Whitehorse has to offer to show you incredible sights all along the way. Once at half point, we will have a warm lunch with hot beverages before heading back to the capital. In the afternoon, we will be visiting the Yukon Wildlife Preserve where you'll have to chance to see many of Yukon's animal species in a natural environment. A nice meal in one of the city's restaurant will be a nice way to finish the day. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 3: WHITEHORSE - MUNCHO LAKE

Today, we are leaving Whitehorse and we start our journey East on the Alaska Highway. Built during the second world war to connect Alaska to the interior of Canada, the name is famous around the world for many different reasons. We will start early and have a few interesting stops along the way. The drive is an experience as you will be able to admire the quiet and vast Yukon's landscapes and hopefully see some wildlife along the way. It is not uncommon to have a heard of bison blocking the road! We will be passing through the small communities of Marsh Lake, Teslin, Watson Lake and Liard River before reaching our destination for the next two days Muncho Lake. A warm meal will be waiting for us at the Northern Rockies Lodge where will stay for three nights. (Overnight accommodation at the Northern Rockies Lodge)

DAY 4: MUNCHO LAKE

This morning, you will be astonished by the beauty of where you are. Muncho Lake Provincial Park was established in 1957 and the serenity and seclusion of this area is hard to describe with words. Some of the most outstanding views of natural beauty can be found in this isolated park. Today is our multi-activities day and you will have many options to choose from; a local winter hike or snowshoe on frozen Muncho Lake, a snowmobile tour, a morning ice skating session or a sightseeing flight to explore the area. We will be back at the lodge to enjoy some warm beverages or a cocktail before a goodnight of sleep in this very special place. (Overnight accommodation at the Northern Rockies Lodge)

DAY 5: MUNCHO LAKE - LIARD HOT SPRINGS

In the morning we will get back on the Alaska Highway toward Smith River Falls. We will enjoy a picnic lunch



DATES

Whitehorse to Fort St. John
17.01.-23.01.2027
07.02.-13.02.2027
28.02.-06.03.2027
21.03.-27.03.2027

Fort St. John to Whitehorse
24.01.-30.01.2027
14.02.-20.02.2027
07.03.-13.03.2027
28.03.-03.04.2027

DURATION

7 days / 6 nights

GROUP SIZE

5 - 9 participants per date

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 4,890.00
Single Room: +CAD 945.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

EXTENDING YOUR STAY?

Ask us about our great pre and post tour accommodation rates - exclusively for our guests. We also offer a great selection of addon tours to make your vacation with us even more complete.

MAP



in front of the frozen falls while enjoying the comfort of a warm campfire. After lunch will be the perfect time for a soak on the world famous natural hot springs in this winter paradise. A warm dinner will be waiting for us at the lodge and we will then head back outside to enjoy a campfire and a walk outside to see the Northern Lights. (Overnight accommodation at the Northern Rockies Lodge)

DAY 6: MUNCHO LAKE – FORT ST. JOHN

It's time to say goodbye to our friends at Muncho Lake and head South on the Alaska Highway to reach our final destination, Fort St. John. We will be driving through incredible landscapes today as we travel through northern British Columbia. On the way we will see the remote communities of Toad River and Prophet River. Keep your eyes open around Pink Mountain because the area is absolutely divine. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort St. John)

DAY 7: DEPARTURE FORT ST. JOHN

Originally established in 1794 as a trading post, Fort St. John is the oldest European-established settlement in present-day British Columbia. There might be time for a quick visit before heading to the airport to catch your flight. Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)



TRIP ITINERARY “NORTHERN ROCKIES” FROM FORT ST. JOHN TO WHITEHORSE

DAY 1: ARRIVAL FORT ST. JOHN

Welcome to Fort St. John! Originally established in 1794 as a trading post, Fort St. John is the oldest European-established settlement in present-day British Columbia. Your guide will meet you at the airport and bring you to your hotel. We will go through a brief orientation and answer all the questions you might have about the trip. Then there will be time for a nice dinner in town and a good night of sleep before the start of the adventure. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Fort St. John)

DAY 2: FORT ST. JOHN – MUNCHO LAKE

Today we start our journey north on the Alaska Highway. Built during the second world war to connect Alaska to the interior of Canada, the name is famous around the world for many different reasons. We will start early and have a few interesting stops along the way. Keep your eyes open around Pink Mountain because the area is absolutely divine. On the way, we will see the remote communities of Prophet River and Toad River. We will be driving through incredible landscapes today as we travel through northern British Columbia towards our final destination; Muncho Lake. A warm meal will be waiting for us at the Northern Rockies Lodge where we will stay for three nights. (Overnight accommodation at the Northern Rockies Lodge)

DAY 3: MUNCHO LAKE

This morning, you will be astonished by the beauty of where you are. Muncho Lake Provincial Park was established in 1957 and the serenity and seclusion of this area is hard to describe with words. Some of the most outstanding views of natural beauty can be found in this isolated park. Today is our multi-activities day and you will have many options to choose from; a local winter hike or snowshoe on frozen Muncho Lake, a snowmobile tour, a morning ice skating session or a sightseeing flight to explore the area. We will be back at the lodge to enjoy some warm beverages or a cocktail before a goodnight of sleep in this very special place. (Overnight accommodation at the Northern Rockies Lodge)

DAY 4: MUNCHO LAKE - LIARD HOT SPRINGS

In the morning we will get back on the Alaska Highway toward Smith River Falls. We will enjoy a picnic lunch in front of the frozen falls while enjoying the comfort of a warm campfire. After lunch will be the perfect time for a soak on the world famous natural hot springs in this winter paradise. A warm dinner will be waiting for us at the lodge and we will then head back outside to enjoy a campfire and a walk outside to see the Northern Lights. (Overnight accommodation at the Northern Rockies Lodge)

DAY 5: MUNCHO LAKE – WHITEHORSE

It's time to say goodbye to our friends at Muncho Lake and head West on the Alaska Highway to reach our final destination, Whitehorse. This drive is an experience as you will be able to admire the quiet and vast Yukon's landscapes and hopefully see some wildlife along the way. It is not uncommon to have a herd of bison blocking the road! We will be passing through the small communities of Liard River, Watson Lake, Teslin and Marsh Lake before reaching Yukon's capital. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 6: WHITEHORSE

Today we have an action-packed schedule for you! After breakfast, your guide will pick you up and we will drive to Mount Sima, the starting point of our snowmobile adventure. From our base, we will use some of the most beautiful trails Whitehorse has to offer to show you incredible sights all along the way. Once at half point, we will have a warm lunch with hot beverages before heading back to the capital. In the afternoon, we will be visiting the Yukon Wildlife Preserve where you'll have a chance to see many of Yukon's animal species in a natural environment. A nice meal in one of the city's restaurants will be a nice way to finish the day. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 7: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

Today marks the end of your great adventure, and your departure from Whitehorse. There might be some time to explore the city and do some shopping before heading back home. Ruby Range will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)

INCLUDED

- 7 days trip from Whitehorse to Fort St. John or from Fort St. John to Whitehorse
- Expert guidance on the entire trip
- 3 nights accommodation in middle-class double rooms
- 3 nights in the Northern Rockies Lodge
- All overland transportation
- Day trip to Liard Hot Springs
- Full Day Snowmobile trip
- All meals at the Northern Rockies Lodge
- Lunch on Snowmobile Day
- Airport transfer

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages outside of specified above
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.

SKIDOO ACTIVE PROGRAM | WHITEHORSE

CALL OF THE WILD | KLUANE LAKE



If you are looking for a real wilderness adventure that will bring you in some of the most pristine and remote places to experience the lifestyle of a trapper, this is the perfect trip for you. Come put yourself to the test of the Great North and enjoy the beauty of our winter days. Let us serve you an adventure that you are not about to forget.

TRIP ITINERARY “CALL OF THE WILD”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse, capital of the Yukon! Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. After you are settled in, we will leave to go visit the Wildlife Preserve where you will see, in a natural enclosed environment, a variety of the animals you can encounter in the territory. We will then head back to the capital and there will be time to explore around and enjoy a nice meal and one of the local beers in one of the very unique Yukon's style pubs. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2: WHITEHORSE - RUBY RANGE LODGE

Today the real adventure starts! After a nice breakfast, we will drive on the Alaska highway to Destruction Bay. The road is a breathtaking experience in itself as the landscapes become more and more rugged and wild especially approaching Haines Junction and in the Kluane Lake Area. Once arrived in Destruction Bay, we will start our snowmobile journey to Ruby Range's lodge. You will soon be totally immersed in Yukon's wilderness and disconnect from the real world. The rest of the day will be spent exploring around the lodge and enjoying a delicious meal away from the cold winter night. (Overnight accommodation in Ruby Range lodge)

DAY 3: RUBY RANGE LODGE

Today, you will wake up in a magical place, far away from everything you know. We will start the day with a good breakfast and then leave with the snowmobiles for a 2 hours ride in the area surrounding the lodge. It will be followed by a snow shoe outing in the pristine wilderness and you might have the chance to see some wildlife. You will learn about what is like to be a trapper in the Great North as we teach you how to set trap lines and show you how the tanning of animal hides is done. Ice fishing is also on the program and with a bit of luck, you can catch Lake Trout, Rainbow Trout, or Arctic Grayling. We will spend another night under the stars at the lodge and you will get to witness the indescribable beauty of the northern lights. (Overnight accommodation in Ruby Range lodge)

DAY 4: RUBY RANGE LODGE - WHITEHORSE

Today, we leave the lodge and head back to Destruction Bay with the snowmobiles. We will then drive back towards Whitehorse and stop at the Takhini Hots Springs for a lovely soak in the warm pools, a favorite of all winter visitors. Then, it will be the perfect time to enjoy one last good meal together and talk about all the adventures of the past few days. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 5: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

On the last day of the program, Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)



DATES

04.03.-08.03.2027
11.03.-15.03.2027
18.03.-22.03.2027

DURATION

5 days / 4 nights

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 4,465.00
Single Room: +CAD 840.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

GROUP SIZE

5 - 7 participants per date

INCLUDED

- 5 days trip from/to Whitehorse
- 2 nights hotel accommodation in middle class double room in Whitehorse
- 2 nights accommodation in double room in Ruby Range Lodge
- Personalized guidance and interpretation during the entire trip
- 3 Snowmobile trips
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Entrance fees according to program
- Airport transfers
- Meals at the Ruby Range Lodge

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



SKIDOO ACTIVE PROGRAM | WHITEHORSE

WHITE FANG



Come explore the Yukon and enjoy the beauty of our winter days on this comfortable adventure. You will get to witness some of the most incredible frozen landscapes that the territory has to offer and experiment many of the best activities there is to do in the Great North.

TRIP ITINERARY “WHITE FANG”

DAY 1: ARRIVAL WHITEHORSE

Welcome to Whitehorse, capital of the Yukon. Your guide will meet you at the airport and transfer you to your downtown hotel. Today, we will take the time to review our itinerary and make sure you have all the gear you need to enjoy Yukon’s weather in the most pleasant way possible. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 2:

In the morning the adventure starts as we will leave the hotel at 10:00 AM and drive to the starting point of our snowmobile outing. We will be riding for one hour and then have a stop where we are going to cook sausages over an open fire, drink some warm coffee and do some ice fishing. With a bit of luck, you can catch Lake Trout, Rainbow Trout, or Arctic Grayling. In the afternoon, we will go visit the Wildlife Preserve where you will see, in a natural enclosed environment, a variety of the animals you can encounter in the territory. This will be followed by a lovely soak in the warm pools of the Takhini Hot Springs, a favorite of all winter visitors. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 3:

After a restful night in Whitehorse, we will leave in the morning direction Haines Junction. As we approach the village driving on the Alaska Highway, the view on the St. Elias Mountains becomes more and more breathtaking. Once arrived, we will strap the snow shoes on and walk towards the impressive mountains surrounding Kathleen Lake in the Kluane area. We will then head back to Whitehorse and prepare for our night adventure under the Northern Lights. Around 8:00 PM we will leave the hotel and head out for a snowmobile ride under the dancing sky; a surreal experience that you will not forget anytime soon. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 4:

Today, we will get to experiment another 100% northern activity. After a good breakfast at the hotel, we will take off for a 2 hours snowmobile ride to get to the starting point of our dog sledding outing. Dog sledding is a huge part of Yukon’s history as it used to be the only way to travel during our long and cold winters. It is now still a big part of our culture with races like the Yukon Quest and the Iditarod happening in the area. After getting your dose of adrenaline from the dog sled ride, we will head back to Whitehorse for a warm meal and one last cozy hotel night. (Overnight hotel accommodation in Whitehorse)

DAY 5: DEPARTURE WHITEHORSE

On the last day of the program, Ruby Range Adventure will provide a transfer to the airport or to a connecting program. (End of tour services)



DATES

weekly, Thursday to Monday
from mid December to mid April

DURATION

5 days / 4 nights

PRICE

Double Room: CAD 2,385.00
Single Room: +CAD 740.00
Triple Room: CAD 2,305.00
All rates per person (+ GST)

GROUP SIZE

3 - 12 participants per date

INCLUDED

- 5 days trip from/to Whitehorse
- 4 nights hotel accommodation in middle class double room in Whitehorse
- Personalized guidance and interpretation during the entire trip
- 3 Snowmobile trips
- Snowshoe hike in Kluane National Park
- Ice fishing
- Dog sled tour
- All overland transportation in air-conditioned Maxi Van (capacity 15 seats)
- Entrance fees according to program
- Airport transfers

NOT INCLUDED

- Meals and beverages
- Optional tours
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

Due to the nature of this tour last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



SKIDOO GUIDED TOURS | WHITEHORSE



Our guided snowmobile day trips out of Whitehorse Yukon are the perfect option for a quick getaway in the beautiful winter's wilderness. Our experienced guides will take you on some of the best trails the Whitehorse area has to offer and departures are available only a few minutes outside the city center. We have all the necessary equipment to allow you to enjoy your experience in any kind of weather.

1 HOUR GUIDED TOUR

If you only have time for a quick outing this is your best option!
We offer highly competitive prices and a great service for a short but memorable adventure.
We provide all the equipment.
Departures from Mount Sima on demand

3 HOURS GUIDED TOUR + COFFEE BREAK

Take some time to explore our wonderful trails and get deeper into Yukon's nature with a half day adventure!
We provide all the equipment, snacks and warm drinks.
Departures from Mount Sima at 9AM and 1PM

FULL DAY GUIDED TOUR + LUNCH

Get a full day of adventures in Yukon's wilderness. You will get an unforgettable experience riding some of the best trails the Whitehorse area has to offer.
We provide all the equipment, a lunch and warm drinks.
Departure from Mount Sima at 9AM

NORTHERN LIGHTS VIEWING GUIDED TOUR

Going on a night snowmobile trip in the Yukon is probably one of the best way to experience the Northern Lights. Get away from all the city lights and ride under the stars to go witness this incredible northern phenomenon. We provide all the equipment.
Departure from Mount Sima at 9PM



DATES

daily from mid December to mid April

DURATION

1 hour or 3 hours,
7 hours full day,
3 hours Northern Lights Viewing

PRICE

1 hour guided tour:
CAD 200.00 **
+CAD 180.00 *

3 hours guided tour:
CAD 300.00 **
+CAD 220.00 *

Full day guided tour
CAD 450.00 **
+CAD 320.00 *

Northern Lights Viewing guided tour:
CAD 350.00 **
+CAD 250.00 *

All rates per person (+ GST)
** based on a minimum booking of
2 people and shared sled
* Single Sled Supplement

GROUP SIZE

2-10 participants per tour

INCLUDED

- Monosuits, Gloves and Helmets
- Guided snowmobiling tour
- Snowmobile rental
- Snack or lunch, beverages (if mentioned)

NOT INCLUDED

- winter clothing except specified
- Personal extras
- Gratuity

NOTE

All drivers must be 16 years or older with a valid driver's license.
All passenger must be 1m45 or taller because of safety reasons.

Last-minute changes to the itinerary are a possibility and are left up to the discretion of the guide.



CHARTER SERVICES & CUSTOM PROGRAMS

Chartering a vehicle from Ruby Range Adventure is fun, convenient, economical, and easy. Our dependable drivers, dispatchers, and support staff will ensure smooth and professional transportation.

Charter quotes are always free. We offer 35 years of transportation experience with providing personalized and professional service.

Contact us today to get a free quote on Charter Services.

TRANSPORTATION

With reasonable rates, friendly service, and knowledgeable drivers, Ruby Range Adventure is the best ride in the Yukon and Alaska. Whether your party includes large numbers corporate or leisure travelers (up to 24), or just a few family members on a trip through the North, Ruby Range Adventure will meet any size group at the airport and provide superior charter transportation to any destination. Driver Guides, Tour Directors, Step On Guides, Tour Escorts available for any destination, fluently in these languages: English, French, German and Spanish.

PRIVATE CHARTERS

Private Charters are available for one person and up. This is a great way for a family, friends or corporate delegates to travel. Mini vans, 15 passenger vans and motor coaches are available by request. Full receptive services available. Every detail is looked after !

CONTACT

Ruby Range Adventure Ltd.
Charter Services
PO Box 30107
Whitehorse, YT
Y1A 5M2
Kanada

Phone: +1 (867) 322-8600

Fax: +1 (867) 322-8605

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

REQUIRED GUEST INFORMATION FOR BOOKINGS

- Full names (first, middle, last)
- Nationality and Passport Number
- Tour name
- Date, activity, and type
- Airline arrival information
- Weight (if travel arrangements include small aircraft)
- Dates of birth (if travel arrangements include ferry and/or border crossing YUKON-ALASKA)

FIT bookings: Information required at the time of booking.

Group tour bookings: Information needed at the time of booking and required no later than 30 days prior to tour departure.

IMPORTANT PRICING INFORMATION

All rates published are retail rates and priced in CAD or USD as noted. All rates and prices are subject to applicable taxes, fees and changes without notice. **GOODS & SERVICE TAX (GST):** All Canadian tour prices are subject to 5% GST. Invoices must be paid in their respective currency to the appropriate bank (account information provided on each invoice). We accept bookings by mail, fax, phone or online.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

Deposits: 25% of the total invoice is required 14 days after the date of confirmation. In some cases we require up to 50% deposits to confirm reservations.

FINAL PAYMENT

Camping Tours: All invoices must be paid in full 30 days prior to arrival.

Hotel Tours: All invoices must be paid in full 45 days prior to arrival.

CANCELLATION FEES

CANCELLATION BY THE CUSTOMER:

The following cancellation fee schedule applies to all invoices unless otherwise noted in advance. These fees will be noted on our confirmation. Cancellations must be received in writing. Cancellation fees are based on percentage of the total invoice and based on the date cancellation is received in our office.

CAMPING TOURS		HOTEL TOURS / SELF-GUIDED TOURS:	
Anytime after invoicing:	25%	Anytime after invoicing:	25%
60-30 days prior to departure:	40%	60-45 days prior to departure:	40%
29-5 days prior to departure:	60%	44-30 days prior to departure:	60%
Within 5 days:	100%	Within 30 days:	100%

CANCELLATION AND REFUND BY RUBY RANGE ADVENTURE LTD.:

If the minimum number of participants has not been reached, we reserve the right to cancel a tour 14 days prior to start of the tour. You will be notified immediately and you are entitled to a full refund if you are unable to join one of our other departures. If we or our partners are forced to change the itinerary due to unforeseen circumstances, like forest fires, floods, breakdowns, all decisions are left to the discretion of the tour guide.

Charter Services & Custom Programs are subject to a deposit and cancellation policy that is different from our standard payment and cancellation policy. We reserve the right to charge additional deposit or full payment at the time of booking. You will be advised at time of exact deposit and cancellation terms.

BANKING INFORMATION

	CAD KONTO	USD KONTO
Account Name:	Ruby Range Adventure Ltd.	Ruby Range Adventure Ltd.
Bank Name:	Bank of Montreal	Bank of Montreal
Location:	Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada	Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada
Currency:	CAD	USD
Account Number:	1038-276	4794-308
Transit Number:	09980-001	09980-001
Swift Code:	BOFMCAM2	BOFMCAM2
Routing Number:	//CC000109980	//CC000109980

We also accept payment by Interac e-Transfer (Email Money Transfer) for all Canadian orders.
Please send payment to: **directdeposit@rubyrange.com**

CONTACT INFORMATION

Ruby Range Adventure Ltd.
P.O. Box 30107
Whitehorse, Yukon
Y1A 5M2
Canada

Phone: (867) 322-8600
Fax: (867) 322-8605
E-mail: info@rubyrange.com

LIMITATION OF RESPONSIBILITY

Ruby Range Adventure chooses its suppliers (e.g. hotels, carriers and other suppliers providing tour services) with great care. These suppliers are, however, independent contractors and Canadian Ruby Range Adventure cannot be held responsible or liable for their acts or omissions.

For all activity programs (i.e., but not limited to, river rafting, horseback riding, canoeing, hiking, sightseeing etc.) in Canada and USA clients will have to sign a "waiver of liability". The client agrees to sign a waiver of liability at the beginning of the program. Ruby Range Adventure will, of course, always do its best to ensure the greatest possible safety for all its clients.

Ruby Range Adventure can also not be held liable for changes in tour itineraries due to weather conditions, acts of God or special conditions beyond our control.

All costs that may result from any delays of passengers at the airport or any delays that might occur at the end of the trip are the responsibility of the client. Ruby Range Adventure cannot be held liable.

Furthermore, Ruby Range Adventure cannot be held liable for the contents of any brochure prepared by a wholesaler or tour operator and any misrepresentation of our tours therein.

Should clients encounter problems during their trip they are required to contact Ruby Range Adventure immediately in order to solve the problem. Should a written account of concern be filed, it has to be sent to Ruby Range Adventure within four weeks of completion of trip. Claims received after that date cannot be considered.

An all inclusive accident- and luggage insurance for your tour is very important and highly recommended. Please see your travel agent.

Copyright © Ruby Range Adventure Ltd. All rights reserved. No parts of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of Ruby Range Adventure Ltd.

